

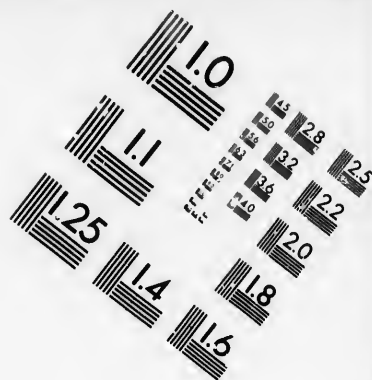
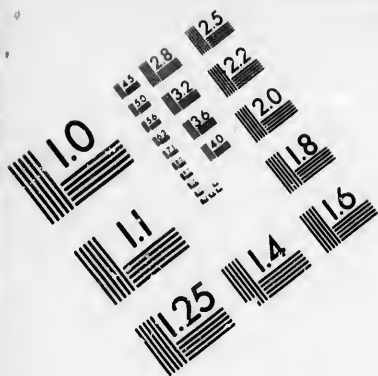
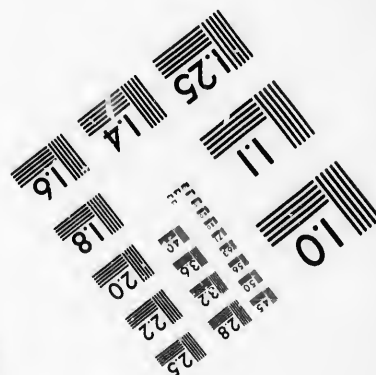
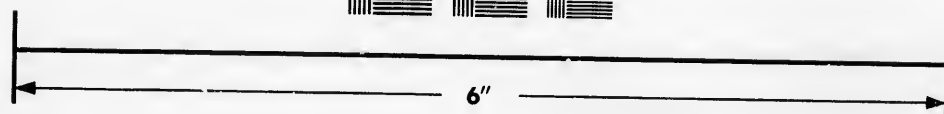
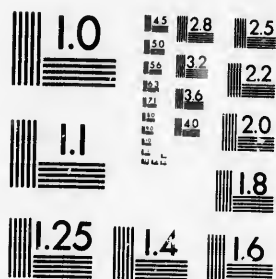


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1986

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- ☐ Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- ☐ Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- ☐ Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- ☐ Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- ☐ Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- ☐ Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- ☐ Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- ☐ Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- ☐ Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- ☐ Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.
- ☐ Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- ☒ Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- ☐ Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- ☐ Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- ☒ Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- ☐ Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- ☒ Showthrough/
Transparence
- ☐ Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- ☐ Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- ☐ Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- ☐ Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
☐	☐	☐	☒	☐	☐
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

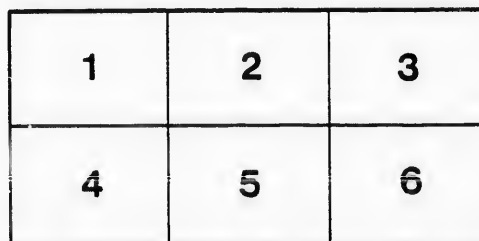
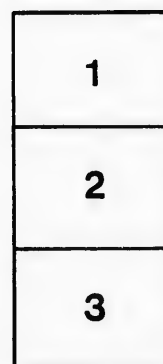
D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol ➡ (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▼ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

D. B. Weldon Library
University of Western Ontario
(Regional History Room)

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole ➡ signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▼ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

"AUTHORIZED TEXT-BOOKS."

AN INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

Intended as an Elementary Drill Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language, and as an Introduction to the author's Grammar, Reader, and Composition. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 162 Pages.

A LATIN GRAMMAR.

For Schools and Colleges. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 355 Pages.

A LATIN READER.

Intended as a Companion to the author's Latin Grammar; with References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University.

12mo. 212 Pages.

A FIRST GREEK BOOK.

Comprising an Outline of the Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax, and an Introductory Greek Reader, with Notes and vocabularies. By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph. D., Professor in Brown University, author of Harkness's Latin Grammar, &c., &c.

12mo. 276 Pages.

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

PUBLISHERS,

17 and 19 KING STREET EAST, TORONTO.

4-11-11
Monday 130

God's Love

2nd Borden St. Toronto

COPP, CLARK & CO.'S PUBLICATIONS

A Latin Grammar for Schools and Colleges

By A. HARKNESS, Ph.D., Professor in Brown University.

To explain the general plan of the work, the Publishers ask the attention of teachers to the following extracts from the Preface:

1. This volume is designed to present a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the Latin language; to exhibit not only grammatical forms and constructions, but also those *vital principles* which underlie, control, and explain them.
2. Designed at once as a text-book for the class-room, and a book of reference in study, it aims to introduce the beginner easily and pleasantly to the first principles of the language, and yet to make adequate provision for the wants of the more advanced student.
3. By brevity and conciseness in the choice of phraseology and compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, the author has endeavored to compress within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully-selected grammatical facts, which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.
4. He has, moreover, endeavored to present the whole subject in the light of modern scholarship. Without encumbering his pages with any unnecessary discussions, he has aimed to enrich them with the *practical results* of the recent labors in the field of philology.
5. Syntax has received in every part special attention. An attempt has been made to exhibit, as clearly as possible, that beautiful system of laws which the genius of the language—that highest of all grammatical authority—has created for itself.
6. Topics which require extended illustration are first presented in their completeness in general outline, before the separate points are discussed in detail. Thus a single page often foreshadows all the leading features of an extended discussion, imparting a completeness and vividness to the impression of the learner, impossible under any other treatment.
7. Special care has been taken to explain and illustrate with the requisite fulness all difficult and intricate subjects. The Subjunctive Mood—that severest trial of the teacher's patience—has been presented, it is hoped, in a form at once simple and comprehensive.

No. 11. 11. 11. 11. 11.

11. 11. 11. 11. 11.

11. 11. 11. 11. 11.

329 Lippincott St
Lowell

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

Jan 8th 1882

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE

OF

THE INFLECTIONS OF THE LANGUAGE,

J. P. McQuarrie
Vaughan

Sept 18th 1880

12. 11. 11. 11. 11.

12. 11. 11. 11. 11.

12. 11. 11. 11. 11.

T

TH

PROPE

329 Leppincott St
Toronto

The "AUTHORIZED TEXT BOOK" Series.

Jan 88 1888

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPREHENDING

AN OUTLINE

OF

THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS OF THE LANGUAGE,

COMPLETE ANALYTICAL SYNTAX

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY
ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY, AUTHOR OF "ARNOLD'S FIRST LATIN BOOK," "A SECOND LATIN BOOK," ETC.

TORONTO:

COPP, CLARK & CO.,

47 FRONT STREET EAST.

1874.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1860, by

D. APPLETON & CO.

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern
District of New York.

P R E F A C E.

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Sophocles.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON	
I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Class V.	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class V., continued	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	103

CONTENTS

IX

LESSON

	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>άω</i>	109
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>έω</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>όω</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μι</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>είμι</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

LXIII. Classification of Sentences	137
------------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CONTENTS.

xi

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON

XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences	PAGE 202
--	-------------

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United	205
XCV. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCVI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Legends	228
V. Mythology	233
Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar.

C . . . Crosby's " "

S . . . Sophocles' " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ε	ě short	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	ο	ō short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
P	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (s final)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
X	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— ϵ and o . . . short.Two— η and ω . . . long.Three— a , ι , and υ . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or υ , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.

 ai , ei , oi , au , eu , ou .

Improper Diphthongs.

 $a\iota$, $\eta\iota$, $\omega\iota$, $\eta\upsilon$.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the ι , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as $a\iota$ instead of ai . It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota* written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* : λ , μ , ν , ρ .2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	θ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated = ph.

3) *Three double consonants :*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma=\psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma=\xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta=\zeta$.

4) *One sibilant : σ .*

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked ρ , and a *smooth* breathing marked σ . The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong : * as $\acute{o}$, *the*, pronounced *ho* ; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *I speak the truth* ; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* $\acute{}$, the *grave* $\grave{}$, and the *circumflex* $\circ$. Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολίτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

* V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,
- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega\nu$.
 - 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid: as $\delta\mu\phi\alpha\xi$, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.
19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or o , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant: as $\lambda\acute{o}\gamma\omicron\varsigma$.

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian*; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and υ , always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. $\mu\acute{\eta}\nu$, $\nu\acute{\upsilon}\nu$, $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$.

22. The vowels, ϵ and o , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e.g. ἐκ, τόν; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>αι</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e.g. αἶψα.
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> height; e.g. εἶς.
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> coin; e.g. τοῖν.
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> author; e.g. ναῦς.
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> neuter; e.g. πλεύσω.
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> noun; e.g. νοῦν.
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> quire; e.g. μύια.

The improper diphthongs, *α*, *η*, and *ω*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as ἄγγελος, pronounced *angellos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus Ἀσία is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; Κρίτις is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels ϵ , o , υ , and ω , have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

- α like a in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.
 η a in *made*; e. g. πατήρ.
 ι e in *me*; e. g. ἴστημι.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

- $\alpha\upsilon$ like *ou* in *house*; e. g. ναῦς.
 ou *oo* in *noon*; e. g. νοῦν.
 υi *we* in *pronoun we*; e. g. μῦναι.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. α like a in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.
 ϵ e *there*; e. g. φέρε.
 η, ι, υ $\bar{e}$ *me*; e. g. πῆγνυμι.
 o, ω o *note*; e. g. νῶτος.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. *φέρεται*.
ει, οι, υι *ē* *me*; e. g. *μειοί, μῆα*.
ου *oo* *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

α, η, ω precisely like the single vowels *a, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *av, ev, ηv*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. *αὐλός, εὐδον, ἡδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. *αὔξω, ἡύξησα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. *βάσις*.

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *angelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as *τὴν κεφαλὴν*; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμὴν*.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	;
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;

a, η, ω.
, diph.
av, ev,
ηδον.
ef, eef

e. g.

has a
y, and
γόνος,
ng in

n the
γ: as
uv.

f the
όλιν.
n the
pro-

e the
d as
and

a
of
A
ti

bi

tic

tw

PART I.
LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.
ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g.:

Ἀληθεύω.

| *I speak the truth*

Ὁ κριτὴς ἀληθεύει.

| *The judge speaks the truth.*

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz.:

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he, they, or you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a *pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν)*

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω, <i>I write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει, <i>he writes,</i>
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>you two write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>they two write.</i>
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν, <i>we write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν), <i>they write.</i>

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἶμι,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.		
1st Person.	εἶμι,	<i>I am,</i>
2d “	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d “	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.		
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d “	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.		
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d “	ἐστέ.	<i>you are,</i>
3d “	εἰσί(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

'Αληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασίλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. 'Αληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. 'Αληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. 'Αληθεύει. 13. 'Αληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. 'Αληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. 'Αληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. 'Αληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουσιν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, ἄνθρωπος, *a man*.

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are:

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as ἀνὴρ, *a man*; υἱός, *a son*; λέων, *a lion*.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as γυνή, *a woman*; θυγάτηρ, *a daughter*; λέαινα, *a lioness*.

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as μάρτυς, *a witness* (male or female); θεός, *a god* or *a goddess*.

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined partly by their *signification*, but mostly by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

th.*
rule.

er at.

4. Θαν-
Αληθεύεις.
εύει. 11.
τον. 14.
ουλεύετον.
ληθεύομεν.
ουλεύετε.
ουλεύουσιν.
μαζουσιν.

4. They
7. We
le. 11. I
13. He
uth. 16.

in the infini-
reference to

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz. :

1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine ; as *ὁ Νεῖλος, the Nile ; ὁ Νότος, the south wind ; ὁ βοηδρομιών, the name of the third Attic month.*

2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine ; as, *ἡ Αἴγυπτος, Egypt ; ἡ Μίλητος, Miletus ; ἡ Ἰμβρος, Imbrus ; ἡ συκῆ, a fig-tree.*

3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns,* are neuter ; as, *τὸ Ἄλφα.*

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number : *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative.* The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb.*

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, *γράφει* in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject *ποιητὴς*.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εἰς,	to read.
Δικάζω, εἰς,	to judge, decide.
Κλέπτῃς,	a thief.
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	to steal.
Κόρη,	a girl, maiden.
Λέγω, εἰς,	to tell, relate, speak.
Μαθητής,	a pupil, learner.
Νεανίας,	a youth, young man.
Παίζω, εἰς,	to play. to sport.
Πολίτης,	a citizen.
Στρατιώτης,	a soldier.
Φεύγω, εἰς,	to flee.
Χαίρω, εἰς,	to rejoice.

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4.
 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέ-
 πτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει.
 10. εἴτε.

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3.
 A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A sol-
 dier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise.
 8. We advise.

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

61. In any noun, of whatever declension,

1) The *root* may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.

2) The *several cases* may be formed by adding to this root the proper endings.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined by adding to the root the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	η	ᾱ	η, ᾱ	η	ᾱ
Acc.	ην	ᾱν	ᾱν	ην	ᾱν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ or η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		ᾱν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ων			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ας			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη.	Ἡ πείρα.	Ἡ Μοῦσα.	Ὁ πολίτης.	Ὁ νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾃ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πείραν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρα	Μούσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νίκαι	πείραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	νεανίαι
Gen.	νικῶν	πειρῶν	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανιῶν
Dat.	νίκαις	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίας
Voc.	νίκαι.	πείραι.	Μοῦσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαι.

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πείρα* retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μοῦσα* in its declension differs from *πείρα* only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like *πείρα*, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like *Μοῦσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in της*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ης*: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ης*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ης have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), *Perses*, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in ης (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in ης. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαινῶν.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.*
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. Μούσα, Μούσης.

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, the.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τά	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	ταῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ*, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

<i>Ἡ ἐπιστολή.</i>		<i>The letter.</i>
<i>Αἱ ἐπιστολαί.</i>		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Εὐριπίδης ὁ ποιητής. | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή. | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. *Ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.*
2. *Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
3. *Ἡ ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
4. *Τοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.*

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

Γράφω ἐπιστολήν. | *I am writing a letter.*

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κριτής, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εἰς,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὅ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκία, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εἰς,	to be angry.

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θανμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θανμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θανμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θανμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν. 8. Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἥς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πέτρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception.

79. They are declined by adding to the root the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	<i>ος</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
Gen.	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>
Dat.	<i>φ</i>	<i>φ</i>	<i>φ</i>	<i>φ</i>
Acc.	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
Voc.	<i>ος</i> or <i>ε</i> *	<i>ως</i>	<i>ον</i>	<i>ων</i>
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>
G. D.	<i>ων</i>	<i>φν</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>φν</i>
PLURAL.				
Nom.	<i>οι</i>	<i>φ</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>
Gen.	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>	<i>ων</i>
Dat.	<i>οις</i>	<i>φς</i>	<i>οις</i>	<i>φς</i>
Acc.	<i>ους</i>	<i>ως</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>
Voc.	<i>οι</i>	<i>φ</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>

* The Vocative generally ends in *ε*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σύκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
Gen.	λόγον	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγοιν	θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	συκοῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεοὺς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having ε or ο before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς.		Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν.
	<i>The voyage.</i>		<i>The bone.</i>
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλοῖ	ὀστέῳ ὀστώ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον ὀστοῦν
DUAL.			
N. A. V	πλώ	πλώ	ὀστέῳ ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέῳ ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα ὀστά
Gen.	πλόων	πλών	ὀστέων ὀστών
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα ὀστά
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα ὀστά.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῦκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity.

82. *Accentuation*.—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλώ̄.

83. *Attic Second Declension*.

The nouns in ως and ων form the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λαός, <i>The people.</i>	Τὸ ἀνάγερων, <i>The hall.</i>
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λαός	ἀνάγερων
Gen.	λαῶ	ἀνάγεω
Dat.	λαῶ	ἀνάγεω
Acc.	λαῶν	ἀνάγεω
Voc.	λαός	ἀνάγεω
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λαῶ	ἀνάγεω
G. D.	λαῶν	ἀνάγεω
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λαῶ	ἀνάγεω
Gen.	λαῶν	ἀνάγεω
Dat.	λαῶς	ἀνάγεω
Acc.	λαῶς	ἀνάγεω
Voc.	λαῶ.	ἀνάγεω.

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. Sing. retains the acute at variance with the rule (80), as λαῶ, not λεῶ.
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as ἀνάγεω, not ἀνωγέων.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g.:

Κῦρος στρατιῶτη τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἀναγινώσκει. | *Cyrus reads the letter to a soldier.*

REM.—Here στρατιῶτη is the *indirect object*, while ἐπιστολή is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g.:

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. ! We admire wisdom.

2) Before *proper* names of well known persons or places, e. g.:

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν θαυμάζει. | Socrates admires wisdom.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ,

Aenēas, a celebrated Trojan prince.

Διώκω, εις,

to pursue, follow, seek.

Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,

to praise, extol.

Ἐχω, εις,

to have.

Ἡδονή, ἡς, ἡ,

pleasure.

Θηρεύω, εις,

to hunt, to chase, pursue.

Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,

cloak, mantle.

Ἴππος, ου, ὁ ἢ οἱ,

horse.

Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,

thief.

Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,

girl, maiden.

Λᾶγώς, ὡ, ὁ,

hare.

Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,

legend, tale, story.

Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ,

Homer, the great Epic poet of Greece.

Παιδεύω, εις,

to bring up, teach, educate.

Ῥόδον, ου, τό,

rose.

Στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ,

general, commander.

Τέκνον, ου, τό,

child.

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. "Ομηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. Ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.*

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

- 1) All nouns in *άν, άς* (*Gen. αντος, εus, and υu*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτος*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, υς, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
 2) Most nouns in *εις, ις*, and *υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ*, and *ος*.
 2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into five classes:

- 1) Those whose root appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as *παιάν*, *Gen. παιᾶνος*, *α παean*; root, *παιᾶν*.
- 2) Those whose root lengthens its final vowel in the Nom. Sing.: as *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, *α shepherd*; root, *ποιμέν*.
- 3) Those whose root assumes *ς* to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαίλαψ (πς)*, *λαίλαπος*, *α storm*; root, *λαίλαπ*.
- 4) Those whose root drops its final consonant (or consonants) in Nom. Sing.: as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος*, *α body*; root, *σώματ*.
- 5) Contracts with pure root, i. e. ending in a vowel: as, *τέχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	ᾱ or ν	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ᾱς	ᾱ
Voc.	ες	ᾱ

REM.—The Acc. ending ν is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. Class I.—Root like Nominative Singular.

PARADIGMS.

	‘Ο παιάν. <i>The paean.</i>	‘Ο κρατήρ. <i>The bowl.</i>	‘Ο αἰών. <i>The age.</i>	‘Ο Ἕλλην. <i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παιάνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἕλληνος
Dat.	παιάνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἕλληνι
Acc.	παιᾶνα	κρατήρα	αἰῶνα	Ἕλληνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	παιᾶνε	κρατήρε	αἰῶνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D.	παιάνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἕλληνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιᾶνες	κρατήρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἕλλήνων
Dat.	παιᾶσι(ν)	κρατήρσι(ν)	αἰῶσι(ν)	Ἕλλησι(ν)
Acc.	παιᾶνας	κρατήρας	αἰῶνας	Ἕλληνας
Voc.	παιᾶνες.	κρατήρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

This ending is σι before consonants and σιν before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony: thus, *παῖσιν* instead of *παῖανσιν*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation*.—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

ᾄδω or ᾤδω, εἰς,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οὗ, ὁ,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
Ἕλλην, ηνός, ὁ,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εἰς,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κρατήρ, ἡρος, ὁ,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ᾠνος, ὁ,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει. 2. Οἱ λειμώνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας.
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν.

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the root to form the nominative singular :
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; root, ποιμέν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> Root, ποιμέν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> Root, δαίμον.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> Root, αἰθέρ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> Root, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαίμόνοιν	αἰθέροιν	ῥητόροιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαιμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθέρσι(ν)	ῥητορσι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαίμονας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένε.	δαίμονες.	αἰθέρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as ποιμήν, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i> Root, πατέρ.	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i> Root, μήτερ.	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i> Root, θυγάτερ.	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i> Root, ἀνέρ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρὶ	θυγατρὶ	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγάτερα	ἀνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἀνδρε
G. & D.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἀνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping ε of the root in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in ἀνὴρ in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting α in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in ἀνὴρ also a δ for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted ε.

which it is like

incorporated in
according to the

Ὁ ἀνὴρ.
The man.
Root, ἀνερ.

ἀνὴρ
ἀνδρός
ἀνδρὶ
ἀνδρα
ἀνερ

ἄνδρε
ἀνδροῖν

ἄνδρες
ἀνδρῶν
ἀνδράσι(ν)
ἄνδρας
ἄνδρες.

regular Par-

Gen. and
and in ἀνὴρ
. and Voc.

re the end-
a; in ἀνὴρ
all its syn-
mitted ε.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα | *The shepherd loves his*
στέργει. | *(lit. the) daughter.*

102. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀνθρώπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>man.</i>
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	<i>guide.</i>
θηρίον, ου, τό,	<i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>
θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	<i>daughter.</i>
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.</i>

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	<i>mother.</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	<i>father.</i>
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	<i>shepherd.</i>
ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	<i>orator, speaker.</i>
σοφία, ας, ἡ,	<i>wisdom.</i>
στέργω, εις,	<i>to love.</i>

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν. 2. Ἡ τοῦ ποιμένου θυγάτηρ ἀδελ. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατήρ τῆς θυγατέρας στέργει. 6. Κύρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κύρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θανατῶν.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. Class III. adds *s* to the root to form the nominative singular, as λαῖλαψ (*πς*), λαίλαπος; root, λαίλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the root, we shall have λαίλαπ*s*; but *πς* must be written *ψ*, hence λαῖλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes:

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the root coalesces with *s* and forms *ψ*: as λαῖλαπ*s*, λαῖλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, γ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms *ξ*: as κόρακ*s*, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*: as λάμπαδ*s*, λάμπας (*δ* dropped).

PARADIGMS.

Ἡ λαίλαψ (πς). <i>The storm.</i>	Ὁ κόραξ (κς). <i>The raven.</i>	Ἡ λαμπάς (δς). <i>The torch.</i>	Ἡ κόρυς (θς). <i>The helmet.</i>
ROOT, λαίλαπ.	ROOT, κόρακ.	ROOT, λαμπάδ.	ROOT, κόρυθ.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλαπος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος	κόρυθους
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κόρυθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυιν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς

DUAL.

N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κόρυθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορύθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κόρυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κόρυθις
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κόρυθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the root ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,

Ἑλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ,

Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,

Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,

Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,

Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,

Μακαρίζω, εις,

ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ or ἡ,

Πέμπω, εις,

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,

peace.

hope.

breast-plate, cuirass.

herald, messenger.

flatterer.

raven, crow.

to bless, esteem happy.

bird.

to send.

philosopher.

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ό,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὠνος, ό,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, όνος, ή,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρῦσός, οὔ, ό,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θανμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 8. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops τ or κτ from the root to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in τ: as σώμα, σώματος; root, σώματ.

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i> ROOT, σώματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i> ROOT, πράγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i> ROOT, γάλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σώματιν	πράγματιν	γάλακτιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σώματων	πράγματων	γάλακτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before s.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὐ, ὁ,	brother.
Ἀθροίζω, εἰς,	to collect.
Γάλα, αἶτος, τό,	milk.
Γυμνάζω, εἰς,	to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.
Θεός, οὐ, ὁ or ἡ,	god, goddess.
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.
Κῆμα, αἶτος, τό,	wave, billow.
Σπένδω, εἰς,	to pour, to pour a libation.
Στρατεῦμα, αἶτος, τό,	army.
Σῶμα, αἶτος, τό,	body, person.
Ψήφισμα, αἶτος, τό,	decree, act, statute.

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἐχὼ τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῇ θεᾷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδάς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Class V.

112. Class V. comprises the pure contract nouns of this declension: as *τεῖχος, τείχεος, τείχους*; root, *τείχε*.

113. Nouns of this declension which have the root pure, may be divided into two classes:

- 1) Those which do not suffer contraction: as *ἥρω, ἥρωος, a hero*; root, *ἥρω*. These present no special peculiarities, and are declined according to the paradigms already given for Classes I. and III.

- 2) Those which are contracted, and which consequently present some peculiarities. These constitute Class V.

114. PARADIGMS. *Pure Root—Not Contracted.*

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> ROOT, δάκρυ. Class I.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> ROOT, κῆ. Class III.	Ὁ θῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> ROOT, θῶ. Class III.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κῆος	θῶό
Dat.	δάκρυι	κῆι	θῶί
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῆν	θῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κῆοῖν	θῶοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κῆων	θῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσιν(ν)	κῆσιν(ν)	θῶσιν(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῆς*.
- 2) That *θῶς* conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

116. Nouns in *ευς* (*G. εως*), *ης* (*G. εος*), and *ος* (*G. εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ βασιλεύς. <i>The king.</i> Root, βασιλέ.	Ἡ τριήρης. <i>The galley.</i> Root, τριήρε	Τὸ τεῖχος. <i>The wall.</i> Root, τεῖχε.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τεῖχους
Dat.	βασιλ(εί)εῖ	(τριήρει) τριήρει	(τείχει) τεῖχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα) τριήρη	τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τεῖχος
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε) τριήρη	(τείχεε) τεῖχη
G. & D.	βασιλέοιν	(τριήρέοιν) τριηροῖν	(τειχέοιν) τειχοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βασιλ(ές)εῖς	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηρών	(τειχέων) τευχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	τριηρεσι(ν)	τείχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Voc.	βασιλ(ές)εῖς.	(τριήρεες) τριήρεις.	(τείχεα) τεῖχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύς lengthens the Genitive ending *ος* into *ως*: thus, βασιλέως for βασιλέος.

LESSON XVIII.

*Third Declension.—Class V.—Exercises.*117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρην, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*
 θεύει. | *the truth.*

118. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
Ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Λαίπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Δόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis.
Ὀρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τείχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money, property.
ὦ (interjection),	O, used in direct address.

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν.
2. Οἱ πολέμοιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν.
3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανατοῦμεν.
4. Λαίπουν τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς.
5. Τοὺς ἱππέας διώκει.
6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς ἱππέας θανατοῦσιν.
7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανατοῦσιν.
8. Ἐχεις χρήματα.
9. Ἐχεις κτήματα.
10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house.
2. We admire the mountains.
3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class V., continued.

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *ει* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> ROOT, πόλι.	Ὁ πήχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> ROOT, πήχυ.	Τὸ σινάπτι. <i>The mustard.</i> ROOT, σίναπι.	Τὸ ἄστν. <i>The city.</i> ROOT, ἄστν.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πήχυς	σινάπτι	ἄστν
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πήχυν	σίναπι	ἄστν
Voc.	πόλι	πήχυ	σίναπι	ἄστν
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	σινάπεε	ἄστεε.
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πήχέοιν	σιναιπέοιν	ἄστέοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πολεῖς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σινάπεων	ἄστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πολεῖς	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Voc.	πολεῖς.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄστη.

ain. 4. The
beauty of the

REM.—Observe that πῆχυνς is declined precisely like πόλις, and ἄστν like σίναπι.

121. In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place.*

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the park.*
παίζει.

123. RULE.—*Place.*

After verbs of motion,

1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g. :

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

* Ἄνθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,

flower.

* Ἄστν, εὖς, τό,

city, walled town.

Γονεὺς, ἑὤς, ὁ,

father, pl. parents.

Δύναμις, εὖς, ἡ,

force, power.

Εἰμί (see 42),

to be.

Εἰς (prep. with accus.),

into, to.

Ἐκ (prep. with gen.),

from.

Ἐν (prep. with dat.),

in.

Ἱερεὺς, ἑὤς, ὁ,

priest.

inued.

change the
the Nom.,
into εἰ, εἰς
εὖς and
an accent

τὸ ἄστν.
The city.
Ῥόοι, ἄστν.

ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν

ἄστν
ἄστν

ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν
ἄστν

Ἰκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττει. 2. Τὰ τῆς πολεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει. 5. Οἱ πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα. 7. Οἱ ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἰκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στρατεύμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as ἀγαθός, *good*; μέγας, *great*.

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adject-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g. :

'Αγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.	A good man.
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.	A good girl.
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.	A good work.

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθὴ with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension ; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension ; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

Ἀγαθός, good.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθὴν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθὴ	ἀγαθόν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀλαθά
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθαί
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθαί.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, φίλιος, φιλία, φίλιον.

PARADIGM.

Φίλιος, <i>friendly</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλιά	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	φίλιω	φιλία	φιλίω
G. & D.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίους	φιλίας	φίλια
Voc.	φίλιοι	φίλιαι	φίλια.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *ἀγαθός*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* φιλία becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* φίλιαι, because the *masc.* is φίλιοι, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been φιλίαι.

feminine in
λῖος, φιλία,

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as χρύσεος (*golden*), χρυσοῦς; *fem.* χρυσέα, χρυσῇ; *neut.* χρύσειον, χρυσοῦν: ἀπλός (*simple*), ἀπλοῦς; *fem.* ἀπλή, ἀπλῇ; *neut.* ἀπλόον, ἀπλοῦν. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

1. Χρυσοῦς, <i>golden</i> .				2. Ἀπλοῦς, <i>simple</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῇν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῇν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν		ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλῶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοὺς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two

Neut.
φιλίον
φιλίου
φιλίω
φιλίου
φιλίου

φιλίω
φιλίου

φιλία
φιλίων
φιλίους
φιλία
φιλία.

s generally
φίς. As an
e ultimate,
e as in the
ermit (10).
a *nom.* and
it had fol-

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

*Αδίκος, unjust. Εὖνοος, εὖνους, well disposed.					
SINGULAR.					
	M. & F.	Neut.		M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον		εὖνους	εὖνον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου		εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ		εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον		εὖνους	εὖνους
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον		εὖνου	εὖνου
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ		εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκαιν	ἀδίκαιν		εὖναιν	εὖναιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα		εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων		εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις		εὖνοις	εὖνοις
Acc.	ἄδικους	ἄδικα		εὖνους	εὖνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.		εὖνοι	εὖνοα.

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς.

Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.

A good king.

A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb εἶμι to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
Ἡ βασίλειά ἐστὶν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
Ἡ ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῶ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βίβλος, οὐ, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian.</i>
Ἔργον, οὐ, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εἰς,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κᾰκός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Κᾰλός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κήπος, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εἰς,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, οὐ, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

ey employ
l the femi-

ell disposed.

Neut.
εὐνοῦν
εὐνου
εὐνω
εὐνοῦν
εὐνου

εὐνω
εὐνοῖν

εὐνοα
εὐνων
εὐνοῖς
εὐνοα
εὐνοα.

-Exer-

se, with

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,	boy, son, child.
Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν,	wise.
Χρυσούς, ἡ, οὖν,	golden, of gold.

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλὰ διώκομεν. 3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4. Οἱ πολῖταί εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσοῦν. 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήρῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, <i>graceful</i> .				2. Ἠδύς, <i>sweet</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδείας	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεία	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδείαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσῃ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίέντου	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντου	ἡδέοιν	ἡδείαιν	ἡδέοιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδείων	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδείαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδείας	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.
3. Μέλας, <i>black</i> .				4. Πᾶς, <i>all, every</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
Gen.	μελᾶνος	μελαίνης	μελᾶνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μελανί	μελαίνῃ	μελανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μέλανᾱ	μέλαιναν	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	μέλανε	μελαίνᾳ	μέλανε	πάντε	πᾶσᾱ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαίναιν	μελάνοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαιν	πάντοιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μέλασι(ν)	μελαίναις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μέλανας	μελαίνᾶς	μέλανα	πάντας	πᾶσᾶς	πάντα
Voc.	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of πᾶς, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>		2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	Μ. & F. Neut.
Gen.	σαφοῦς (σαφέος)	σαφοῦς	σώφρων σωφρονος
Dat.	σαφεῖ (σαφεῖ).	σαφεῖ	σώφρωνι σωφρονι
Acc.	σαφή (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρωνα σωφρον
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σώφρων σωφρον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σαφή (σαφέε)	σαφή	σώφρоне σωφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφέοιν)	σαφοῖν	σωφρόνοι σωφρόνοι
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονες σωφρονα
Gen.	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σωφρόνων σωφρόνων
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν) σωφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονας σωφρονα
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ.	σώφρονες σωφρονα.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

1. Μέγας, *great*.2. Πολύς, *much*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

DUAL.

N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλῳιν	μεγάλῃιν	μεγάλῳιν	πολλοῖν	πολλῇν	πολλοῖν

PLURAL.

Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά

141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,

Athenian, an Athenian.

Ἀρετή, ἥς, ἥ,

manhood, virtue, excellence.

Γλυκύς, εἶα, ὅ (see 138),

sweet, agreeable.

Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,

happy, prosperous, blest.

Λέγω, εἰς,

to say, tell, speak.

Μέγας, ἄλη, ἄ,

large, great, tall.

Μέλās, αῖνα, ἄν (see 138),

black, dark.

Νεφέλη, ἥς, ἥ,

cloud.

Οἰκτεῖρω, εἰς,

to pity.

Οἶνος, ου, ὅ,

wine.

Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,

every, all, with Article all, the whole.

Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,

much, great, many.

Σώζω, εἰς,

to save, preserve, keep.

Σώφρων, σῶφρον,

prudent, temperate.

Τάλας, αἰνᾶ, ἄν (see 138),

unhappy, wretched.

Τᾶχύς, εἶα, ὕ,

swift, fast, quick.

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκύς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαίμονες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος, τέρα, τερον.			τατος, τάττη, τᾶτον.		

144. Adjectives in *ος* drop *ς* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *ο* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ισχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ισχυρότερος,	ισχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *ας, αινα, αν* ; *ης, ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς, εἶα, ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ῖων,	ῖον.	ῖστος,	ῖστη,	ῖστων, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδίστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζουσι(ν)	μείζουσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζοντας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*.
- 2) The connective *ἢ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἢ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἰ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) With ἦ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g. :

Καλλίας πλουσιώτατος ἦν | *Callias was the richest of the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | *Cræsus was very wealthy.*

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ύ,

deep, profound.

Βακτριανή, ἦ,

Bactriana, country in Central Asia.

Εὐφορος, ον,

fruitful, fertile.

ἢ,

or, after comp. than.

Ἡδύς, εἶα, ύ,

sweet, agreeable, pleasant.

Νεῖλος, ου, ό,

Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ό,

wealth, riches.

Ποταμός, οὔ, ό

river, stream.

Τίμιος, ᾱ, ον,

valuable, precious.

Υἱός, οὔ, ό,

son.

Ὕπνος, ου, ό,

sleep.

Φίλος, η, ον,

friendly, dear, friend.

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν. 2. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. 3. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ

υἱός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτις ἦενος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφωτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | He is doing well.

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as *εἷς*, *one*; *δύο*, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as *πρῶτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as *ἅπαξ*, *once*; *δῖς*, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

PARADIGMS.

	1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .			2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ένί	μῇ	ένί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν.	δύο.	

	3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .		4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds *οὐδεῖς* and *μηδεῖς* are declined like the simple *εἷς*.

REM. 2.—*Δύο* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, αι, *a, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in ος of three endings, as πρῶτος, πρῶτη, πρῶτον.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἐστίν.

The misfortunes are terrible.

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,

necessity.

Ἀσφαλῶς,

securely, firmly.

Δίς,

twice.

Δώδεκα,

twelve.

Ἑξ,

six.

Εὖ,

well.

Ἡδέως, ἡδῖον, ἡδιστα,

cheerfully, gladly.

Ἰσχύω, εἰς,

to be strong, to be powerful.

Νόμος, ον, ὁ,

law, custom.

Οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,

no one, none, no.

Πεντᾱκόσιοι, αι, α,

five hundred.

Πῶς;

how? in what manner?

Σύμβουλος, ον, ὁ,

counsellor, adviser.

Τάλαντον, ον, τό,

talent, sum of money = \$1000.

Τετράκις,

four times.

Τρεῖς, τρία,	three.
Φονεύω, εις,	to slay, kill.
Χρόνος, ου, ὁ,	time.

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστι βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα* δις ἑξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὗ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οῦ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νὼ	σφῶ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφεῖς, Neut. σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὕμᾶς.	σφᾶς, N. σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, *my* ; ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ὅν, *our* ; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*, *your* ; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ὅν, *your* ; ὅς, ἡ, ὅν, *his* ; σφέτερος, ᾧ, ὅν, *their*. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare : their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμαυτοῦ, *of myself* ; σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself* ; ἑαυτοῦ, *of himself*. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαντοῦ, of myself.			2. σεαυτοῦ, of yourself.		
SINGULAR.					
	M.	F.	M.	F.	
Gen.	ἐμαντοῦ	ἐμαντῆς	{ σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	
			{ σεαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς	
Dat.	ἐμαντῷ	ἐμαντῇ	{ σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	
			{ σεαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ	
Acc.	ἐμαντόν	ἐμαντήν	{ σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	
			{ σεαυτόν	σεαυτήν	
PLURAL.					
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν	
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὕμιν αὐτοῖς	ὕμιν αὐταῖς	
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς	ὕμᾶς αὐτάς.	
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, of himself.					
SINGULAR.					
	M.	F.	N.		
Gen.	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἐαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	ἐαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ		
Dat.	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἐαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	ἐαυτῷ = αὐτῷ		
Acc.	ἐαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἐαυτήν = αὐτήν	ἐαυτό = αὐτό		
PLURAL.					
Gen.	{ ἐαυτῶν = αὐτῶν	{ like Masc.	like Masc.		
	{ σφῶν αὐτῶν				
Dat.	{ ἐαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς	{ ἐαυταῖς = αὐταῖς	like Masc.		
	{ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς				
Acc.	{ ἐαυτούς = αὐτούς	{ ἐαυτάς = αὐτάς	{ ἐαυτά = αὐτά		
	{ σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ σφᾶς αὐτάς	{ σφέα αὐτά.		

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαντοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	<i>to look, look at, see.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	<i>opinion.</i>
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ,	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>I.</i>
Ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>my, mine.</i>
Οὐ, οὐκ <i>before vowel</i> , οὐχ <i>before</i> <i>rough breathing</i> ,	<i>not.</i>
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	<i>vessel, boat.</i>
Πλουτίζω, εις,	<i>to enrich.</i>
Πρός (<i>prep. with acc.</i>),	<i>to, against.</i>
Σύς, σή, σόν,	<i>your, thy.</i>
Σύ, σοῦ,	<i>you, thou.</i>
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	<i>safety.</i>
Ἑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	<i>your.</i>
Φενᾶκίζω, εις,	<i>to cheat, deceive.</i>

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παίζεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παίζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ἑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτοὺς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουνσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, of one another, of each other, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G. & D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιιν	ἀλλήλοιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
- 3) Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.
- 4) Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκείνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*.
- 5) Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—Ὀὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	(ταῦτα)	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκεῖνα	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιιν	ταύταιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείναιν	ἐκείνοιιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα.

REM.—Ταῦτα of the Dual is doubtful.

176. Ὅδε is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. Αὐτός is declined like ἐκεῖνος.

178. Οὗτος and ὅδε are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g.:

Ταῦτα λέγει.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun*, or *Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g.:

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *This man.*
 Ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.

180. Αὐτός may stand

1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος. | *The man himself.*

2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος. | *The same man.*

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὧ	ᾗ	ῶ	οἷ	αῖ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἧς	οῦ	οῖν	αῖν	οῖν	ῶν	ᾗν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἧ	ᾧ	οῖν	αῖν	οῖν	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ῶ	οὓς	αῖς	ᾗ

LESSON XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει. | *The boy who is writing.*

183. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλήλων, ὢν, ὢν, *one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, εἰς, *to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, εἰς, *to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, ἡ, ο, *that, he.*

Ἐνίοτε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οὗ, ἑ, *hunter, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἧ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 14. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 15. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίοτε διώκουσιν.

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τις are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Τίς—Τὶς*.

	<i>Τίς, who?</i>		<i>Τίς, some one.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>
Dat.	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>
Acc.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τινά</i>	<i>τὶ</i>
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τινέ</i>	<i>τινέ</i>
G. & D.	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τινές</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅττα)</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>	
Dat.	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	
Acc.	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα.</i>	<i>τινίς</i>	<i>τινά (or ἅττα).</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often *τοῦ* and *τῷ*.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *τίς* never does, e. g.:

Τί λέγουσιν;

Λέγουσιν τι.

What do they say?

They say something.

188. VOCABULARY.

Ἐγχειρίζω, eis, to put into one's hand, entrust to.

Ἔνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.

Θύμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.

Κελεύω, eis, to direct, command, urge.

Τίς; τί; who? what?

Τὶς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.

189. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Τί λέγεις;*
2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει;*
3. *Τί ἐστὶ τοῦτο;*
4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;*
5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμὲ*

λέγεις ; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν ; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολήν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω ; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς ; 11. Τὸ ρόδον ὃ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play?

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g.:

Ἔστιν.

He is.

Καθεύδει.

He sleeps, is asleep.

Τύπτει.

He strikes.

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices :

1) *The Active* ; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g. :

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | *I crowned the boy.*

2) *The Middle* ; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανώσαμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
He might advise.

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses*:

1. *Present*, as, *βουλεύω*, *I advise*.
2. *Future*, as, *βουλεύσω*, *I shall advise*.
3. *Perfect*, as, *βεβούλευκα*, *I have advised*.

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses*:

1. *Imperfect*, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.
2. *Aorist*, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised*.
3. *Pluperfect*, as, *ἐβεβούλευκειν*, *I had advised*.

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g.:

Βούλενε (2d Pers.).

Advise thou; advise.

Βουλεύετω (3d Pers.).

Let him advise.

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g.:

Βουλεύων.

Advising.

Βουλεύσας.

Having advised.

	Pres.	Imper.	Future.	Aorist.	Perfect.	Pluper.
1st Pers.	βούλωμαι	βούλωμαι	βούλωμαι	βούλωμαι	βούλωμαι	βούλωμαι
2nd Pers.	βούλευε	βούλευε	βούλευε	βούλευε	βούλευε	βούλευε
3rd Pers.	βούλευετω	βούλευετω	βούλευετω	βούλευετω	βούλευετω	βούλευετω

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	<i>βουλεύω</i> <i>I advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύω</i> <i>I may ad-</i> <i>vise.</i>	<i>βουλεύοιμι</i> <i>May I ad-</i> <i>vise.</i>	<i>βούλευε</i> <i>Advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύειν</i> <i>To advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύων</i> <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	<i>ἐβούλευον</i> <i>I was ad-</i> <i>vising.</i>					
Future.	<i>βουλεύσω</i> <i>I shall ad-</i> <i>vise.</i>		<i>βουλεύσοι-</i> <i>μι</i> <i>I would</i> <i>advise.</i>		<i>βουλεύσειν</i> <i>To be about</i> <i>to advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσων</i> <i>About to</i> <i>advise.</i>
Aorist.	<i>ἐβούλευσα</i> <i>I advised.</i>	<i>βουλεύσω</i> <i>I may ad-</i> <i>vise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσαι-</i> <i>μι</i> <i>I might</i> <i>advise.</i>	<i>βούλευσον</i> <i>Advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσαι</i> <i>To advise.</i>	<i>βουλεύσας</i> <i>Having</i> <i>advised.</i>
Perfect.	<i>βεβούλευ-</i> <i>κα</i> <i>I have ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>	<i>βεβουλεύ-</i> <i>κω</i> <i>I may have</i> <i>advised.</i>	<i>βεβουλεύ-</i> <i>κοιμι</i> <i>I might</i> <i>have ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>		<i>βεβουλευ-</i> <i>κέναι</i> <i>To have</i> <i>advised.</i>	<i>βεβουλευ-</i> <i>κώς</i> <i>Having</i> <i>advised.</i>
Pluper.	<i>ἐβεβουλεύ-</i> <i>κειν</i> <i>I had ad-</i> <i>vised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following



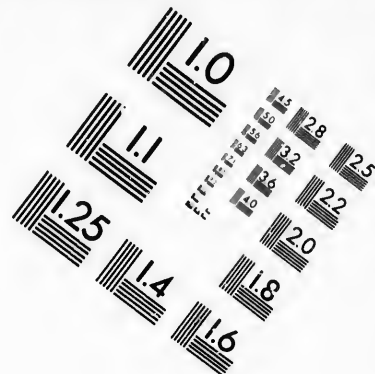
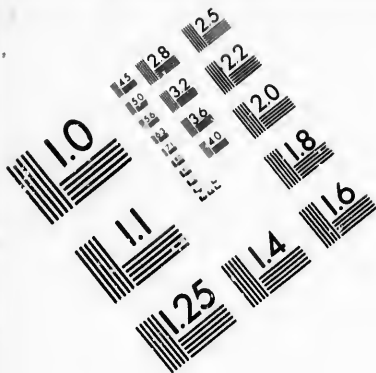
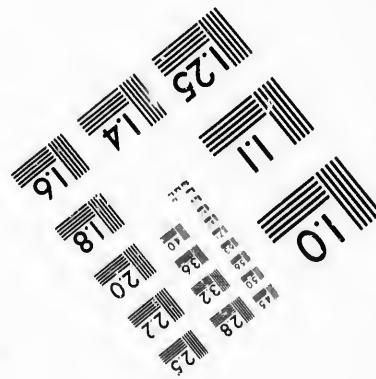
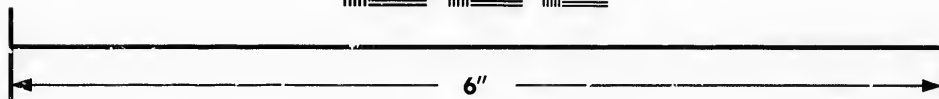
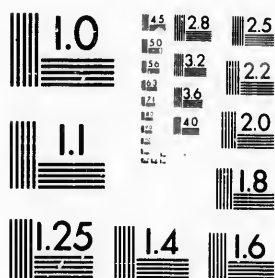


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N. Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

43 28 25
33 32 22
16 20
18

01
01
01

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
	3.	ἐβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		<i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευσε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσατον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύσάτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύατε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβούλευκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβούλευκῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκαμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκατε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκασι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβούλευκην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευκεις	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευκει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβούλευκίτον	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευκίτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβούλευκειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευκίτε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευκεσαν	

Active Voice.

77

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύεις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλεύοιτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βούλενε βουλεύετω βουλεύετον βουλεύετων βουλεύετε βουλεύετωσαν βουλεύόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσῃμι βουλεύσῃς <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαιμι βουλεύσαις, οἱ σείας βουλεύσαι, σείε(ν) βουλεύσαιτον βουλεύσαιτην βουλεύσαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σείαν	βούλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσῃτον βουλευσάτων βουλεύσατε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾶσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύοιμι βεβουλεύοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκώς, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκνία, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

- 1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g. γράφω, *I write*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g.: βουλεύω, *I advise*; ἐβούλεον, *I was advising*.

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence βουλεύεται with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle*, Βουλεύων, *advising*.

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλεύουσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλεύουση	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσαν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλεύουσᾱ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευνόντων	βουλευνούσων	βουλευνόντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευνόντων	βουλευνουσῶν	βουλευνόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλευνούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευνούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle*, Βουλεύσας, *having advised*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασᾱ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλεύσασης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλεύσασῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασαν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάσᾱ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάσων	βουλευσάντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασι(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσασι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσίσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότοι	βεβουλευκυῖαιν	βεβουλευκότοι

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖων	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, *is declined like the Present.*

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεύων.

The one who is ruling.
The king.

205. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγρῖος, ᾱ, ον, *wild.*

Βασίλευω, εἰς, *to be king, rule,*
reign.

Βουλεύω, εἰς, *advise.*

Δουλεύω, εἰς, *to serve, be slave,*
or servant.

Θηρεύω, εἰς, *to hunt.*

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρευε. 8. Δουλεύετω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κῦρος ἀγρία θηρία ἐθήρευεν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—*Middle Voice.*

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, ὅτ' εἰ	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.	βουλευόμεθον	βουλευώμεθον
	2.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	3.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύησθον
	P. 1.	βουλευόμεθα	βουλευώμεθα
	2.	βουλεύεσθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβουλευόμην	
	2.	ἐβουλεύου	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθον	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλευόμεθα	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθε	
	3.	ἐβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύαμην	βουλεύσωμαι
	2.	ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύσῃ
	3.	ἐβουλεύσῃτο	βουλεύσῃται
	D. 1.	ἐβουλεύαμεθον	βουλεύσώμεθον
	2.	ἐβουλεύασθον	βουλεύσῃσθον
	3.	ἐβουλεύασθον	βουλεύσῃσθον
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύαμεθα	βουλεύσώμεθα
	2.	ἐβουλεύασθε	βουλεύσῃσθε
	3.	ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύσωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ᾗς
	3.	βεβούλευται	βεβουλευμένος ᾗ
	D. 1.	βεβουλεύμεθον	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένοι ᾗτον
	3.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένοι ᾗτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύμεθα	βεβουλευμένοι ὦμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθε	βεβουλευμένοι ᾗτε
	3.	βεβούλυνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὧσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμεθον	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβούλεύμεθα	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλυντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλεύοιο βουλεύοιτο βουλευοίμεδον βουλεύοισδον βουλεύοισδην βουλευοίμεθα βουλεύοισθε βουλεύοιντο	βουλεύου βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσάμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλευσαίμεδον βουλεύσαισδον βουλευσαισδην βουλευσαίμεθα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βούλευσαι βουλεύεσθω βουλεύεσθον βουλεύεσθων βουλεύεσθε βουλεύεσθωσαν βουλεύεσθων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλεύσόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένα εἶμεν βεβουλευμένω εἶητον βεβουλευμένω εἶητην βεβουλευμένοι εἶμεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶησαν	βεβούλευσο βεβούλευσθω βεβούλευσθον βεβούλευσθων βεβούλευσθε βεβούλευσθωσαν βεβούλευσθων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύῃ* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *ῃ* is generally used.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It occurs only in a few verbs, and even in them it is confined almost exclusively to the middle and passive voices.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος*, *η, ου*, *Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου*.

209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, εἰς, to advise, Mid. deliberate.

Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.

Δούλος, ου, ὁ, servant, slave.

Λούω, εἰς, to wash, Mid. to wash one's self, to bathe.

Μετά (prep. with gen.), with, in company with.

Παιδεύω, εἰς, to educate, Mid.

cause to be educated, to have educated.

Παύω, εἰς, to cause to cease, Mid. to cease, to stop one's self.

Περί (prep. with gen.), in regard to, concerning, about.

Πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλευσομεν.
2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.
4. Ἐβουλεύεσθε.
5. Οἱ

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαίσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευοῦ βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	<i>βουλεύομαι</i>	<i>βουλεύωμαι</i>
Imperf.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβουλενόμην</i>	
Perfect.	S. 1.	<i>βεβούλευμαι</i>	<i>βεβουλευμένος ὦ</i>
Pluperf.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβεβουλεύμην</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβουλεύθην</i>	<i>βουλευθῶ</i>
	2.	<i>ἐβουλεύθης</i>	<i>βουλευθῆς</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβουλείθῃ</i>	<i>βουλευθῇ</i>
	D. 2.	<i>ἐβουλεύθητον</i>	<i>βουλευθῆτον</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβουλευθήτην</i>	<i>βουλευθῆτον</i>
	D. 1.	<i>ἐβουλείθημεν</i>	<i>βουλευθῶμεν</i>
	2.	<i>ἐβουλεύθητε</i>	<i>βουλευθήτε</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβουλείθησαν</i>	<i>βουλευθῶσι(ν)</i>
Future.	S. 1.	<i>βουλευθήσομαι</i>	
	2.	<i>βουλευθήσῃ σι</i>	
	3.	<i>βουλευθήσεται</i>	
	D. 1.	<i>βουλευθήσόμεθον</i>	
	2.	<i>βουλευθήσεσθον</i>	
	3.	<i>βουλευθήσεσθον</i>	
	P. 1.	<i>βουλευθήσόμεθα</i>	
	2.	<i>βουλευθήσεσθε</i>	
	3.	<i>βουλευθήσονται</i>	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	<i>βεβουλεύσομαι</i>	

Passive Voice.

Futuro Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείς βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον βουλευθείητην βουλευθείημεν, οἳ εἶμεν βουλευθείητε, εἴτε βουλευθείσαν, εἴεν	βουλεύητι βουλευθήτω βουλεύητον βουλευθήτων βουλεύητε { βουλευθήτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, <i>M.</i> βουλευθείσα, <i>F.</i> βουλευθέν, <i>N.</i>
βουλευθῆσοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθῆσοίμεθον βουλευθῆσοισθον βουλευθῆσοίσην βουλευθῆσοίμεθα βουλευθῆσοισθε βουλευθήσονται		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθήσό- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθείσων	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθείσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθείσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g.:

Τύχῃ πάντα πράττεις.

You do every thing by chance.

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος. | *I was taught by my country.*

214. VOCABULARY.

Ἀβουλος, *ον*, *inconsiderate, foolish.*

cate, bring up, Pass. to be educated.

Ἄλλος, *η, ο*, *other, another.*

Σάτυρος, *ου, ὁ*, a *Satyr*, companion of *Bacchus*—*Silenus* is meant. (See *Gr. Eng. Vocab.*)

Ἀνόητος, *ον*, *stupid, thoughtless.*

Θηρεύω, *εις*, *to hunt, catch, Pass.*

to be taken, be captivated with.

Μίδας, *ου, ὁ*, *Midas*, a celebrated king of *Phrygia*. (See *Gr. Eng. Vocab.*)

Σύν (*prep. with dat.*), *with.*

Φονεύω, *εις*, *to slay, kill, murder, Pass. be killed.*

Παιδεύω, *εις*, *to instruct, edu-*

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βουλευέτε. 2. Βουλευέσθε. 3. Βουλεύητε. 4. Βουλευήσθε. 5. Βούλενε. 6. Βουλεύου. 7. Ἐφόνεον. 8. Ἐφονεύοιτο. 9. Ἐφόνενεν. 10. Ἐφονέετο. 11. Ἐπαίδευσαν. 12. Ἐπαίδευσαντο. 13. Ἐπαιδεύθησαν. 14. Βουλεύσμεν. 15. Βουλευσόμεθα. 16. Βουλευθησόμεθα. 17. Βουλευθῆς. 18. Παιδευθῆς. 19. Βουλευθείεν. 20. Πάιδευθείεν. 21. Βουλεύητι. 22. Παιδεύητι. 23. Βουλευθήσεται. 24. Παιδευθήσεται. 25. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν. 27. Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν. 28. Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.

2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *ἐβούλευον*.

2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἤγον*; *ἵκετεύω*, *ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, αυ, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the ι, as, οἰκτιρίζω, *Imp.* ὀκτιρίζον; those beginning with ευ sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with η, ι, υ, ω, ει, ου, admit no Augment.

219. The Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. Other verbs take only the Augment instead, the *temporal* if they begin with vowels, otherwise the *syllabic*; as, ἵκετεύω, *Perf.* ἱκέτευκα; μνημονεύω, *Perf.* ἐμνημόνευκα (not μεμνημόνευκα). When the Augment thus takes the place of the Reduplication, it is retained like that in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

- 1) The final vowel of the preposition, except περί and πρό, is elided; as, ὑπακούω, compounded of ὑπό and ἀκούω, *to listen*.
- 2) After such elision the smooth mutes π and τ of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes φ and ϑ, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. ἀφορμίζω (*to mark out*), comp. of ἀπό and ὀρμίζω, ο *final dropped* and π *changed to φ before ὀ*.
- 3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except περί and πρό, is elided before the Augment; as, ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί and βουλεύω), *to plot against*, *Imp.* ἐπεβούλευον; ὑπακούω (ὑπό and ἀκούω), *Imperf.* ὑπήκουον.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Root* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *root*, *βουλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the root the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	<i>ω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-ω</i>
Future "	<i>σω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-σω</i>
Aorist "	<i>σα</i>	<i>ἐ-βούλευ-σα</i>
Perf. "	<i>κα</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-κα</i>
Perf. Mid.	<i>μαι</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-μαι</i>
Aorist Pass.	<i>θην</i>	<i>ἐ-βουλεύ-θην</i> .

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

- I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,
 - 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*.
 - 2) The *Present Middle* and *Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*, *βουλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

- 3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\iota\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

- 1) The *Pluperfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$.

- 2) The *Future Perfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\acute{\iota}\omega$ and $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *to hinder*, Fut. $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, Perf. $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.
Βάρβαρος, ου, ό, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ό, *life, period of life*.
Δαρείος, ου, ό, *Darius, king of Persia*.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ή, *pardon, favor*.
Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ης, ή, *end*.

Ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτευνον, Aor. ὑπώπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ή, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἠλήθουν.
2. Ἀλήθευσον.
3. Ἀληθεύωμεν.
4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι.
5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἠρίστευσεν.
6. Ἡριστεύομεν.
7. Ἰκέτευον τοὺς θεούς.
8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.
9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.
10. Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν.
11. Δαρείος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.
12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.
13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the root or stem, found by dropping *ω* in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: *βουλεύω* is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.

2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

1) A *Pi-mute*—π, β, φ, as, *γράφω*, *I write*.

2) A *Kappa-mute*—κ, γ, χ, as, *ἄγω*, *I lead*.

3) A *Tau-mute*—τ, δ, θ, as, *ψεύδω*, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes πτ; the Kappa-mute, σσ, ττ, or ζ; the Tau-mute, ζ.

232. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω*, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ᾱ* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ᾱ*) *τέτρίφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, Perf. τέθυκα: not θέθυκα.

Θάπτω, Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι: not θέθαμμαι.

237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary*.

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235), *to write, to propose in writing*, as law, bill, &c.

Ἐπί (prep. with acc.), *against, to*.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, *Eubulus*, an Athenian statesman.

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ, *Euripides*, tragic poet of Athens.

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. Pass. ἐτάφην, *to bury, inter*.

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut*.
Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, *Macedonia*, country north of Greece proper.

Νεκρός, οῦ, ὁ, *corpse, dead body*.

Πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate*.

Στρατεύω, σω (219), *to make an expedition*.

Τροία, ας, ἡ, *Troy*, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

238. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν. 4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραphen. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ϑ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπέλεχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-ά) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
Imp.	ἔπλεκον					
Fut.	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
Aor.	ἔπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
Perf.	πέπλεχα	πεπλήχω	πεπλήχοιμι		πεπλεχέ- ναι	πεπλεχώς
Plup.	ἔπεπλέχην					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκοίμην	πλέκου	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐπλεκόμην					
Fut. I.	πλέξομαι		πλεξοίμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλέξαι- μην	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξόμε- νος
Perf. 1.	πέπλεγα	πεπλεγ- μένος ὦ	πεπλεγμέ- νος εἶην		πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμέ- νος
2.	πέπλεξα			πέπλεξο		
3.	πέπλεκται			πεπλέχθω		
D. 1.	πεπλέγμεθον					
2.	πέπλεχθον			πέπλεχθον		
3.	πέπλεχθον			πεπλέχθων		
P. 1.	πεπλέγμεθα					
2.	πέπλεχθε			πέπλεχθε		
3.	πεπλεγμένοι εἰσίν(ν)			πεπλέ- χθωσαν πεπλέ- χθων		
Plup. 1.	ἔπεπλέγμην					
Pl. 3.	πεπλεγμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξοί- μην		πεπλέξε- σθαι	πεπλεξό- μενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθείην	πλέχθητι	πλεχθῆναι	πλεχθείς
Fut. I.	πλεχθήσο- μαι		πλεχθή- σοίμην		πλεχθήσε- σθαι	πλεχθήσο- μενος
Aor. II.	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακεῖν	πλάκηθι	πλακῆναι	πλακεῖς
Fut. II.	πλακήσομαι		πλακησώ- μην		πλακήσε- σθαι	πλακησό- μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, πλέω has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the *First* Aorist and some the *Second*, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The *Second* Future Passive is formed from the *Second* Aorist Passive by changing ην into ήσομαι and dropping the Augment; as, ἐπλάκην, πλακ-ήσομαι. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the *First* Future Passive from the *First* Aorist Passive by changing ην into ήσομαι and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—τ, δ, θ, or ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before σ and also before κα and κειν in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, ψεύδω, *I deceive*; Fut. (ψεύδω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα.
- 2) Before μ, τ, and θ it is changed into σ; as, ψεύδω (*I deceive*); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην.

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμιάσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, or ἄσομαι, ᾱσα, τεθαύμᾱκα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά and σκενάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφϋγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ πολέμοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν. 4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας. 5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο. 6. Ὁμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδιώκον. 8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν. 9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται. 10. Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν. 12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε. 14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the root. In such cases the true root may be obtained by shortening the root of the Present:

- 1) By dropping the last consonant, as, *τέμνω*, *I cut*; *τεμν*: root, *τεμ* (ν dropped); *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *ἀγγελλ*: root, *ἀγγελ*.
- 2) By shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, *φαίνω*, *I show*; *φαιν*: root, *φαν*; *κτείνω*, *I slay*; *κτειν*: root, *κτεν*.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation:

- 1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding *έω* contracted into *ῶ*, and *έομαι* contracted into *οῦμαι*, to the true root, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*, *I send*; *Fut. Act. ἀγγελῶ*; *Fut. Mid. ἀγγελοῦμαι*.
- 2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: *ἀγγέλλω*; *Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα*; *Mid. ἤγγειλάμην*.

248. PARADIGM.—Ἀγγέλλω, *I announce.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, ἀγγελλ. TRUE ROOT, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἄγγελλω	ἄγγελλω	ἄγγελλοιμι	ἄγγελλε	ἄγγελλειν	ἄγγελλων
Imp.	ἡγγελλον					
Fut. 1.	ἄγγελῶ		ἄγγελοῖμι, οῖην		ἄγγελεῖν	ἄγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
	2. ἄγγελεύς		ἄγγελοῖς, οῖης			ἄγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
	3. ἄγγελεῖ		ἄγγελοῖ, οἶη			ἄγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἄγγελεῖτον		ἄγγελοῖτον, οῖητον			
	3. ἄγγελεῖτον		ἄγγελοῖτην, οῖήτην			
P. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμεν		ἄγγελοῖμεν, οῖημεν			
	2. ἄγγελεῖτε		ἄγγελοῖτε, οῖητε			
	3. ἄγγελοῦ- σι(ν)		ἄγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἡγγεῖλα	ἄγγεῖλω	ἄγγεῖλαιμι	ἄγγειλον	ἄγγεῖλαι	ἄγγεῖλας
Aor. II.	ἡγγεelon	ἄγγελω	ἄγγέλοιμι	ἄγγελε	ἄγγελεῖν	ἄγγελών
Perf.	ἡγγελκα	ἡγγελκω	ἡγγέλκοιμι		ἡγγελκέ- ναι	ἡγγελκός
Plur.	ἡγγέλκειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἄγγελλομαι	ἄγγελλομαι	ἄγγελλοίμην	ἄγγελλου	ἄγγελλε- σθαι	ἄγγελλόμε- νος
Impf.	ἡγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμαι		ἄγγελοίμην		ἄγγελεῖ- σθαι	ἄγγελοῦμε- νος
	2. ἄγγελεῖ, εἰ		ἄγγελοῖο			
	3. ἄγγελεῖται		ἄγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμε- θον		ἄγγελοῖμε- θον			
	2. ἄγγελεῖσθον		ἄγγελοῖσθον			
	3. ἄγγελεῖσθον		ἄγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἄγγελοῦμεθα		ἄγγελοῖμεθα			
	2. ἄγγελεῖσθε		ἄγγελοῖσθε			
	3. ἄγγελοῦνται		ἄγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἡγγελάμην	ἄγγεῖλω- μαι	ἄγγεῖλαίμην	ἄγγεῖλαι	ἄγγεῖλα- σθαι	ἄγγεῖλάμε- νος

LESSON L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

 249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*

 Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

ROOT OF PRESENT, φαν. TRUE ROOT, φαν.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνοιμι	φαῖνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνομιν					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοίμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	έφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήνοιμι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plp. II.	έπεφήνειν					

 MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαίνοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαινόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανούμαι		φανοίμην		φανείσθαι	φανούμε- νος
Aor. I.	έφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηνάιμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμέ- ως 3	πεφασμέ- νος εἶην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμέ- νος
	2. πέφανσαι			πέφανσο		
	3. πέφανται			πεφάνθω		
D. 1.	πέφασμεθον			πέφανθον		
	2. πέφανθον			πεφάνθων		
	3. πέφανθον					
P. 1.	πέφασμεθα					
	2. πέφανθε			πέφανθε		
	3. πεφασμένοι είσι(ν)			πεφάνθωσαν		
Plup. 1.	έπεφάσμην			πεφάνθων		
	2. έπέφανσο					
	3. έπέφαντο					
D. 1.	έπεφάσμε- θον					
	2. έπέφανθον					
	3. έπεφάνθην					
P. 1.	έπεφάσμεθα					
	2. έπέφανθε					
	3. πεφασμένοι ήσαν					

PARTICIPLE.

ἀγγελλόμενος

ἡγγελλόμενος

ἀγγελθεῖς

ἀγγελθησόμενος

 ἀγγελεῖς
ἀγγελθησόμε-
νος.

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, continued.

Φαίνω, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear. ROOT OF PRESENT, φαίν. TRUE ROOT, φαν. PASSIVE. (To be seen, to appear.)						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνεην	φανῶ	φανῶιην	φάνητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

250. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.

*Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα,
ἡγγελκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλ-
θην, to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.

*Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρθην,
to bring together, to collect.

*Ἀναρίθμητος, ου, countless, im-
mense.

Καιρός, ου, ὁ, fit time, oppor-
tunity.

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to
remain, wait for, await.

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Xerxes, king of
Persia.

Οἰκτείρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, a
poor man.

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

Στρατιά, ᾤς, ἡ, army, force.

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. *Οἰκτεῖρα τὸν
παῖδα. 3. *Ο ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. *Ο βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.
Ξέρξης ἡγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. *Αγαμέ-
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. *Ο κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεταύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἡγγελλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in áω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a, ε, or o*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a, ε, or o*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, and *μισθώω*, are *τιμή-σω*, *φιλή-σω*, and *μισθώ-σω*.

REM.—Verbs in *ίω* and *ύω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: *μηνίω*, *μηνίσω*, *to be angry*; *κωλύω*, *κωλύσω*, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN *άω*.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *o*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: *τιμάω*=*τιμῶ*; *τιμαοίην*=*τιμῶην*.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: *τίμαε*=*τίμα*; *τιμάεις*=*τιμάς*.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor: Root, τιμα.*

PRESENT.					
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάει	τιμάῃ	τιμάεται	τιμάται	
D. 1.			τιμάομεθον	τιμώμεθον	
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάομεθα	τιμώμεθα	
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμώνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	τιμάηται	τιμάται	
D. 1.			τιμάομεθον	τιμώμεθον	
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάομεθα	τιμώμεθα	
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε	τιμάησθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμώνται	
OPTATIVE.					
<i>Attic Opt.</i>					
S. 1.	τιμ-δοίμ,-ῶμ	τιμ-δοίην,-ῶην	τιμᾷοίμην	τιμῶμην	
2.	τιμ-δοίς,-ῶς	τιμ-δοίης,-ῶης	τιμᾷοιο	τιμῶο	
3.	τιμ-δοί,-ῶ	τιμ-δοίῃ,-ῶῃ	τιμᾷοιτο	τιμῶτο	
D. 1.			τιμαοίμεθον	τιμῶμεθον	
2.	τιμ-δοίτον,-ῶτον	τιμ-δοίητον,-ῶητον	τιμᾷοίσθον	τιμῶσθον	
3.	τιμ-δοίτην,-ῶτην	τιμ-δοίήτην,-ῶήτην	τιμᾷοίστην	τιμῶστην	
P. 1.	τιμ-δοίμεν,-ῶμεν	τιμ-δοίημεν,-ῶημεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμ-δοίτε,-ῶτε	τιμ-δοίητε,-ῶητε	τιμᾷοίσε	τιμῶσε	
3.	τιμ-δοίεν,-ῶεν		τιμᾷοιντο	τιμῶντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	τίμαε	τίμα	τιμάου	τιμῶ	
3.	τιμάτω	τιμάτω	τιμάεσθω	τιμάσθω	
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετων	τιμάτων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων	
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	{ τιμαέτωσαν τιμαόντων	{ τιμάτωσαν τιμώντων	{ τιμαέσθωσαν τιμάεσθων	{ τιμάσθωσαν τιμάσθων	

PARADIGM OF Τιμάω, continued.

PRESENT.				
INFINITIVE.	ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
	τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom.M.	τιμῶν	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα	τιμαομένη	τιμώμενη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν	τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος		
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.		
IMPERFECT.				
INDICATIVE.				
S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάομην	ἐτιμῶμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας	ἐτιμάοον	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμᾱ	ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμᾶτο
D. 1.			ἐτιμαόμενον	ἐτιμώμενον
2.	ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμᾶτον	ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμαέτην	ἐτιμάτην	ἐτιμαέσθην	ἐτιμᾶσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν	ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμᾶτε	ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων	ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο
FUTURE.				
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.	
τιμήσω		τιμήσομαι	τιμηθήσομαι	
AORIST.				
ἐτίμησα		ἐτιμησάμην	ἐτιμήθην	
PERFECT.				
		τετίμημαι	like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.				
ἐτετιμήκειν		ἐτετιμήμην	like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.				
		τετιμήσομαι	like Mid.	

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of βουλεύω.

REM. 2.—The contract verbs in their uncontracted forms do not differ at all in their inflection from βουλεύω except in the Attic Optative: thus, τιμάω, τιμάεις, τιμάει, &c., are entirely analogous in formation to βουλεύω, βουλεύεις, βουλεύει, &c.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοάω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.

Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, judgment, opinion, sentiment.

Ἡμέτερος, τέρᾱ, τερον, our.

Νικάω, ἦσω, to conquer, vanquish, prevail.

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, ancestor, forefather.

Σιγάω, ἦσω, to be silent, to keep silence.

Σιλᾱνός, οὔ, ὁ, Silanus, a Grecian seer.

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.

Τιμάω, ἦσω, to honor, prize, value at.

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶμεν. 7. Σιγᾶτω. 8. Σιγᾶτε. 9. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic ε uniting

- 1) With another ε, forms ει, e. g. : φιλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With ο forms ου, e. g. : ἐφιλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φιλέει=φιλεῖ.

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: Root, φιλε.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.			φιλεόμενον	φιλοούμενον
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
P. 1.	φιλόομεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλεόμεθα	φιλούμεθα
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	φιλεύουσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῇς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖ
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῇ	φιλέηται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.			φιλεώμενον	φιλώμενον
2.	φιλέητον	φιλήτον	φιλέησθον	φιλήσθον
3.	φιλέητον	φιλήτον	φιλέησθον	φιλήσθον
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλώμεν	φιλεώμεθα	φιλώμεθα
2.	φιλέητε	φιλήτε	φιλέησθε	φιλήσθε
3.	φιλέωσι(ν)	φιλώσι(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
<i>Attic Opt.</i>				
S. 1.	φιλ-έοιμι,-οῖμι	φιλ-εοῖν, -οῖην	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην
2.	φιλ-έοις,-οῖς	φιλ-εοῖς,-οῖς	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλ-έοι,-οῖ	φιλ-εοῖη, -οῖη	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο
D. 1.			φιλεοίμενον	φιλοίμενον
2.	φιλ-έοιτον, -οῖτον	φιλ-εοῖτον, -οῖήτον	φιλεοίσθον	φιλοίσθον
3.	φιλ-εοῖτην, -οῖτην	φιλ-εοῖήτην, -οῖήτην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοίσθην
P. 1.	φιλ-έοιμεν, -οῖμεν	φιλ-εοῖμεν, -οῖήμεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα
2.	φιλ-έοιτε, -οῖτε	φιλ-εοῖτε, -οῖήτε	φιλέοισθε	φιλοῖσθε
3.	φιλ-έοιεν,-οῖεν		φιλέοιντο	φιλοῖντο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει	φιλέον	φιλοῦ
3.	φιλέετω	φιλείτω	φιλέεσθω	φιλείσθω
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον
3.	φιλέετων	φιλείτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε
3.	{ φιλέετωσαν	{ φιλείτωσαν	{ φιλέεσθωσαν	{ φιλείσθωσαν
	{ φιλέοντων	{ φιλούντων	{ φιλέεσθων	{ φιλείσθων

PARADIGM OF Φιλέω, *continued*.

PRESENT.			
INFINITIVE.	ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
	φιλέειν	φιλεῖν	φιλέεσθαι φιλείσθαι
PARTICIPLE.			
Nom.M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν	φιλεόμενος φιλούμενος
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα	φιλεομένη φιλούμενη
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν	φιλεόμενον φιλούμενον, &c.
Gen.	φιλέοντος φιλεούσης	φιλοῦντος φιλούσης, &c.	
IMPERFECT.			
INDICATIVE.			
S. 1.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλέομην ἐφιλούμην
2.	ἐφίλειες	ἐφίλεις	ἐφίλειου ἐφίλοι
3.	ἐφίλειε	ἐφίλει	ἐφίλειετο ἐφίλειτο
D. 1.	ἐφίλειτον	ἐφίλειτον	ἐφιλεόμενον ἐφιλούμενον
2.	ἐφίλειτον	ἐφίλειτον	ἐφίλειεσθον ἐφίλειεσθον
3.	ἐφίλειτην	ἐφίλειτην	ἐφίλειεσθην ἐφίλειεσθην
P. 1.	ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλούμεν	ἐφιλεόμεθα ἐφιλούμεθα
2.	ἐφίλειετε	ἐφίλειτε	ἐφίλειεσθε ἐφίλειεσθε
3.	ἐφίλειον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφίλειοντο ἐφιλούντο
FUTURE.			
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.	PASSIVE.
φιλήσω		φιλήσομαι	φιληθήσομαι
AORIST.			
ἐφίλησα		ἐφιλησάμην	ἐφιλήθην
PERFECT.			
πεφίληκα		πεφίλημαι	like Mid.
PLUPERFECT.			
ἐπεφίληκην		ἐπεφίλημην	like Mid.
FUTURE PERFECT.			
		πεφίλησομαι	like Mid.

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οἶν*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδίκηω, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be* ἄδικος, *to wrong, to injure.*

Ἄδικος, ον, *unjust.*

Ἀδύμια, ας, ἦ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὅ, *altar.*

Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ἡμαι, ἐθην, *to praise.*

Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὅ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ἡσα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ἡμαι, ἦθην, *to seek, search for.*

Μισέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὅ, *philosopher.*

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁ Ὀμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὄω.

262. Verbs in ὄω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *ο* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g.: μίσθοε=μίσθου;
ἐμισθοον=ἐμισθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: μισθόητε=μισθώτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g.: μισθόω=μισθῶ; μισθόου=μισθοῦ.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*, e. g.: μισθόεις=μισθοῖς; except. in *Pres. Infln. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθώω, I let*: ROOT, *μισθω*.

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθόεις	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόει	μισθοῖ	μισθῶται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.			μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθούμεν	μισθόμεθα	μισθοῦμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθόονται	μισθοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόομαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθῶης	μισθοῖς	μισθῶ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθῶῃ	μισθοῖ	μισθῶται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.			μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
2.	μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθῶτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῶσθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθόμεν	μισθόμεθα	μισθόμεθα
2.	μισθῶτε	μισθῶτε	μισθῶσθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθώσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶνται	μισθῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	μισθ-οίμι,	μισθ-οοίην,	μισθ-οοίμην	μισθ-οοίμην
	-οίμι	-οίην		
2.	μισθ-όοις,	μισθ-οοίης,	μισθ-οοίο	μισθ-οοίο
	-οίς	-οίης		
3.	μισθ-όοι, -οί	μισθ-οοίῃ,	μισθ-οοίτο	μισθ-οοίτο
		-οίῃ		
D. 1.			μισθ-οοίμενον	μισθ-οοίμενον
2.	μισθ-όοιτον,	μισθ-οοίητον,	μισθ-οοίσθον	μισθ-οοίσθον
	-οίτον	-οίητον		
3.	μισθ-οοίτην,	μισθ-οοίητην,	μισθ-οοίσθην	μισθ-οοίσθην
	-οίτην	-οίητην		
P. 1.	μισθ-οοίμεν,	μισθ-οοίημεν,	μισθ-οοίμεθα	μισθ-οοίμεθα
	-οίμεν	-οίημεν		
2.	μισθ-οοίτε,	μισθ-οοίητε,	μισθ-οοίσθε	μισθ-οοίσθε
	-οίτε	-οίητε		
3.	μισθ-οοίεν,		μισθ-οοίντο	μισθ-οοίντο
	-οίεν			
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	μισθῶε	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθῶ
3.	μισθόετω	μισθῶτω	μισθόεσθω	μισθοῦσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθόετων	μισθούτων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων	
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε	
3.	μισθόετωσαν	μισθούτωσαν	μισθόεσθωσαν	μισθούσθωσαν	
INFINITIVE.					
	μισθόειν	μισθούν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom.M.	μισθών	μισθών	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος	
F.	μισθούσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθομένη	
N.	μισθόν	μισθόν	μισθόμενον	μισθόμενον	
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθόντος	μισθόμενου	μισθόμενου	
	μισθούουσης	μισθούουσης			
INDICATIVE.					
IMPERFECT.					
S. 1.	ἐμισθούον	ἐμισθούον	ἐμισθόμην	ἐμισθόμην	
2.	ἐμισθόεις	ἐμισθόεις	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθόου	
3.	ἐμισθόει	ἐμισθόει	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθόετο	
D. 1.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθόμενον	ἐμισθόμενον	
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθόεσθον	
3.	ἐμισθόετην	ἐμισθόετην	ἐμισθόεσθην	ἐμισθόεσθην	
P. 1.	ἐμισθόμεν	ἐμισθόμεν	ἐμισθόμενα	ἐμισθόμενα	
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθόεσθε	
3.	ἐμισθούον	ἐμισθούον	ἐμισθόοντο	ἐμισθόοντο	
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
μισθώσω		μισθώσομαι		μισθωθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐμισθώσα		ἐμισθώσάμην		ἐμισθώσην	
PERFECT.					
μεμισθώκα		μεμισθώμαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐμεμισθώκειν		ἐμεμισθώμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		μεμισθώσομαι		like Mid.	

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω), ώσω, to restore, repair.	Κόνων, ὠνος, ὁ, Conon, Athe- nian general.
Δολόω, ὡσω, to deceive, beguile.	Μήδος, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.	Μισθόω, ὡσω, to let, rent, Mid. to hire.
Δουλόω, ὡσω, to enslave, sub- jugate.	Πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, native country, one's country.
Ἐλευθερώω, ὡσω, to liberate, free, set free.	Στεφανόω, ὡσω (219), to crown, to honor with a crown.
Ζηλόω, ὡσω (219), to be zeal- ous for, desire, emulate, envy.	

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἑλληνας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τεῖχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἑλληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλώμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῦν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐξήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἡλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in -μι.

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the root appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the root is lengthened; as, *φημί*: root, *φα*.
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen the final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with *ι*, if the root begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, *δίδωμι*: root, *δο* (*ο* lengthened to *ω* and *δι* prefixed); (2) of *ι*, if the root begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, *ἵστημι*: root, *στα* (*α* lengthened to *η*, and *ι* prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their root *νν* or *νυ*; as, *δείκνυμι*: root, *δεικ* (*νυ* added).

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN -μι.

		ACTIVE VOICE.			
		ἵσθημι. <i>To place.</i> ROOT, στα.	τίθημι. <i>To put.</i> ROOT, θε.	δίδωμι. <i>To give.</i> ROOT, δο.	δείκνυμι. <i>To show.</i> ROOT, δεικ.
PRESENT.		INDICATIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ἵσθημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι	
2.	ἵσθης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς	
3.	ἵσθησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδουσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)	
D. 2.	ἵσάτον	τίθετον	δίδου	δείκνυτον	
3.	ἵσάτων	τίθετων	δίδου	δείκνυτον	
P. 1.	ἵστάμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν	
2.	ἵσάτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε	
3.	ἵσάσιν(ν)	τίθεᾶσι(ν)	διδόασιν(ν)	δείκνυᾶσι(ν)	
IMPERFECT.					
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθουν	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν	
2.	ἵσθης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυς	
3.	ἵσθη	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ	
D. 2.	ἵσάτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον	
3.	ἵσάτην	ἐτίθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδείκνυτην	
P. 1.	ἵστάμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν	
2.	ἵσάτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε	
3.	ἵσάσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν	
AORIST II.					
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	Not used.	
2.	ἔσθης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας		
3.	ἔσθη	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)		
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον		
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην		
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν		
2.	ἔσθητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε		
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν		
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ἵσῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνῶ	
2.	ἵσῆς	τιθῆς	διδῶς	δείκνῆς	
3.	ἵσῇ	τιθῇ	διδῶ	δείκνῃ	
D. 2.	ἵσῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνῃτον	
3.	ἵσῆτον	τιθῆτον	διδῶτον	δείκνῃτον	
P. 1.	ἵσῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δείκνῶμεν	
2.	ἵσῆτε	τιθῆτε	διδῶτε	δείκνῆτε	
3.	ἵσῶσι(ν)	τιθῶσι(ν)	διδῶσι(ν)	δείκνῶσι(ν)	

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	στῶ	ᾶ	ᾶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ῆς	ᾶς	
3.	στῇ	ῇ	ᾶ	
D. 2.	στήτον	ῆτον	ᾶτον	
3.	στήτον	ῆτον	ᾶτον	
P. 1.	στῶμεν	ᾶμεν	ᾶμεν	
2.	στήτε	ῆτε	ᾶτε	
3.	στῶσι(ν)	ᾶσι(ν)	ᾶσι(ν)	
OPTATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἴσταιην	τιδεῖην	διδόιην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ἴσταιης	τιδεῖης	διδόιης	δεικνύοις
3.	ἴσταιῃ	τιδεῖῃ	διδόιῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ἴσταιέτον*	τιδεῖέτον*	διδόέτον*	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ἴσταιήτην	τιδεῖήτην	διδόήτην	δεικνύοιτην
P. 1.	ἴσταιμεν	τιδεῖμεν	διδόιμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ἴσταιτε	τιδεῖτε	διδόιτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ἴσταιεν	τιδεῖεν	διδόιεν	δεικνύοιεν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	σταίην	δεῖην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	δεῖης	δοίης	
3.	σταίῃ	δεῖῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σταίητον	δεῖητον	δοίητον	
3.	σταίήτην	δεῖήτην	δοίήτην	
P. 1.	σταίημεν	δεῖημεν	δοίημεν	
2.	σταίητε	δεῖητε	δοίητε	
3.	σταίεν	δεῖεν	δοίεν	
IMPERATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴσταν	τίθέντω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἴσταντον	τίθεντον	δίδοντον	δεικνυτον
3.	ἴσταντων	τίθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴσταντων	τίθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύτων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is dropped : hence *ἴσταιέτον* for *ἴσταιήτον*, &c.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	στήθι	ἑές	δός	Not used.
3.	στήτω	ἑέτω	δύτω	
D. 2.	στήτον	ἑέτον	δύτον	
3.	στήτων	ἑέτων	δύτων	
P. 2.	στήτε	ἑέτε	δότε	
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάντων	{ ἑέωσαν ἑέντων	{ δότωσαν δόντων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.				
	στήναι	ἑῖναι	δοῦναι	Not used.
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
N.	ιστάς, ἄσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἶσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὖν
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ἄσα, ἄν	θείς, εἶσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	Not used.
Gen.	στάντος, &c.	θέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE.				
	στήσω		θήσω	δώσω
				δείξω
AORIST I.				
	ἔστησα		ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *
				ἔδειξα
PERFECT.				
	ἔσθηκα †		τέθεικα	δέδωκα
				δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.				
	ἑστήκει, † οἱ		ἑτεθείκει	ἑτεδῶκει
	εἰστήκει			ἑτεδείχεν
FUTURE PERFECT.				
	ἐστήξω			

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
	Ἰσtāmai. ROOT, στα.	τίZeimai. ROOT, Ze.	Δίδομαι. ROOT, δο.	Δείκνυμαι. ROOT, δεικ.
INDICATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	Ἰσtāmai	τίZeimai	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴστασαι	τίZeσαι, τίZῃ	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσταται	τίZeται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
D. 1.	ἰσtάμεθον	τιZeόμεθον	διδόμεθον	δεικνύμεθον
2.	ἴστασθον	τίZeσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴστασθον	τίZeσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἰσtάμεθα	τιZeόμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	τίZeσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴστανται	τίZενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἰσtάμην	ἐτίZeίμην	ἐδιδύμην	ἐδεικνύμην
2.	ἴσtασο, ἴστω	ἐτίZeσο, ἐτίZου	ἐδίδοσο, ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἴστατο	ἐτίZeτο	ἐδίδοτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.	ἰσtάμεθον	ἐτιZeόμεθον	ἐδιδόμεθον	ἐδεικνύμεθον
2.	ἴστασθον	ἐτίZeσθον	ἐδίδοσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἰσtάσθην	ἐτιZeέσθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδεικνύσθην
P. 1.	ἰσtάμεθα	ἐτιZeόμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	ἐτίZeσθε	ἐδίδοσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἴσαντο	ἐτίZεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ἔZeίμην	ἐδόμην	Not used.
2.		ἔZου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔZeτο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.		ἔZeόμεθον	ἐδόμεθον	
2.		ἔZeσθον	ἔδοσθον	
3.		ἔZeσθην	ἔδόσθην	
P. 1.		ἔZeόμεθα	ἐδόμεθα	
2.		ἔZeσθε	ἔδοσθε	
3.		ἔZεντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.			
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ιστώμαι	τιζώμαι	διδώμαι	δεικνύμαι	
2.	ιστῇ	τιζῇ	διδῶ	δεικνύη	
3.	ιστῇται	τιζῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται	
D. 1.	ιστώμεσον	τιζώμεσον	διδώμεσον	δεικνύμεσον	
2.	ιστήσον	τιζήσον	διδῶσον	δεικνύησον	
3.	ιστήσων	τιζήσων	διδῶσων	δεικνύησων	
P. 1.	ιστώμεθα	τιζώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα	
2.	ιστήσθε	τιζήσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύσθε	
3.	ιστώνται	τιζώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύονται	
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).					
S. 1.	Not used.	ζώμαι	δῶμαι	Not used.	
2.		ζῇ	δῶ		
3.		ζῇται	δῶται		
D. 1.		ζώμεσον	δῶμεσον		
2.		ζήσον	δῶσον		
3.		ζήσων	δῶσων		
P. 1.		ζώμεθα	δῶμεθα		
2.		ζήσθε	δῶσθε		
3.		ζώνται	δώνται		
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.			
S. 1.	ισταίμην	τιδείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην	
2.	ισταίο	τιδείο	διδοίο	δεικνυοίο	
3.	ισταίτο	τιδείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνυοίτο	
D. 1.	ισταίμεσον	τιδείμεσον	διδοίμεσον	δεικνυοίμεσον	
2.	ισταίσον	τιδείσον	διδοίσον	δεικνυοίσον	
3.	ισταίσην	τιδείσην	διδοίσην	δεικνυοίσην	
P. 1.	ισταίμεθα	τιδείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα	
2.	ισταίσθε	τιδείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε	
3.	ισταίντο	τιδείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο	
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).					
S. 1.	Not used.	ζείμην †	δοίμην	Not used.	
2.		ζείο	δοίο		
3.		ζείτο	δοίτο		
D. 1.		ζείμεσον	δοίμεσον		
2.		зейσον	δοίσον		
3.		зейσهن	δοίσην		
P. 1.		зейμεθα	δοίμεθα		
2.		зейсθε	δοίσθε		
3.		зейнто	δοίνто		

* The forms τιδοίμην, τιδείο, &c., are also used.

† The form ζοίμην is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued*.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	ἴστασο, ἴστω	τίθεισο, τίθειν	δίδουσο, δίδου	δείκνυσσο
3.	ἰστάσθω	τιθείσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθον	τιθείσθον	διδόσθον	δεικνυσθον
3.	ἰστάσθων	τιθείσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τιθείσθε	διδόσθε	δεικνυσθε
3.	{ ἰστάσθωσαν ἰστάσθων	{ τιθείσθωσαν τιθείσθων	{ διδόσθωσαν διδόσθων	{ δεικνύσθω- σαν δεικνύσθων
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 2.	Not used.	ἴσθου	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		ἴέσθω	δύσθω	
D. 2.		ἴέσθον	δύσθον	
3.		ἴέσθων	δύσθων	
P. 2.		ἴέσθε	δύσθε	
3.		{ ἴέσθωσαν ἴέσθων	{ δύσθωσαν δύσθων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ἴστασθαι	τιθείσθαι	διδόσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
	Not used.	ἴέσθαι	δύσθαι	Not used.
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
	ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
	Not used.	ἴέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE MIDDLE.				
	στήσομαι	θήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
AORIST I. MIDDLE.				
	έστησάμην	*	*	είδειξάμην

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.			
PERFECT.			
ἵσταμαι	τέθειμαι	δίδομαι	δίδεγμαι
PLUPERFECT.			
ἵσταμην	ἐτέθειμην	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμην
FUTURE PERFECT.			
ἐστήξομαι			
AORIST I. PASSIVE.			
ἐστάθη	ἐτέθη	ἐδόθη	ἐδείχθη
FUTURE PASSIVE.			
σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb ἵστημι in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect ἕστηκα and the Pluperfect ἕστηκειν assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἑστώ *	ἑσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἑσταίης,	ἑστάδι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		&c.	ἑστάτω,		ἑστώς or -ός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον			&c.		G. ἐστῶτος
3.	ἑστάτων					ἑστῶσης
P. 1.	ἑστώμεν	ἑστώμεν *				ἑστώτος
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστώσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν) *				
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστώμεν					
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from*.

Ἀποδίδωμι (*ἀπό and δίδωμι*),
δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.*,
to give back, to ascribe to.

Ἀφίστημι (*ἀπό and ἵστημι*,
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove*,
to make revolt; in 2d *A.*
Perf. and Plup. intransi-
tive, to depart from, revolt
from.

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*
hibit.

Δεξιὰ, *as, ἡ, right hand, pledge*.

Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present*,
bestow.

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*
ance.

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Δί, A. Δία*,
V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.

Ἰστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect*,
set up; 2d *A. Perf. and*
Plup., to stand, be placed.

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ό, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i>	Πιστός, ή, όν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>
Μαθητής, ου, ό, <i>learner, pupil.</i>	Πλαστική, ής, ή, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>
Νάξιος, ου, ό, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>	Σύμμαχος, ου, ό, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>
Όρόντης, ου, ό, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>	Τίθημι, θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i>
	Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, <i>trophy.</i>

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. Ό θεός τούτον τόν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Η πλαστική δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. Όρόντης γράφει ἐπιστολήν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τήν ἐπιστολήν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρί. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἰστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δείξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι),
ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise
up; Mid. to get up from
seat, bed; &c.

Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυ-
μι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth;
Mid. to show or express as
one's own.

Ἐνταῦθα, there.

Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, *Thucydides*,
the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι),
καταστήσω (220), to ap-
point, establish.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, *Cyrus*, one sur-
named the Great, the cel-
ebrated founder of the
Persian empire; for the
other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, *Lacedae-*

monian, a citizen of *Lacedae-*
mon or *Sparta*, in *Pelo-*
ponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunk-
enness.

Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy,
government by the few.

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms
Πρό (prep. with gen.), before,
both of time and place.

Πρός (prep. with dat. See
171), at, near.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon*, law-
giver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν
τάξει, in order.

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

Τιμασίω, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion*, a
leader of the Greeks un-
der *Cyrus* the younger.

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίους νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς
πύλαις* δέκνυνται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἰμί, I am.

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἰμί	ὦ	εἴην		εἶναι	Nom. ὦν
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἴης	ἴσθι		οὔσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾗ	εἴη	ἔστω		ὄν
D. 2.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητον, εἴτον	ἔστων		Gen. ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἴητην, εἴτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἔσμεν	ὦμεν	εἴμεν, εἴμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ᾗτε	εἴητε, εἴτε	ἔσθε		
3.	εἰσὶ(ν)	ὦσι(ν)	εἴησαν, εἴεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ᾗτον					
3.	ἦστην, ᾗτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ᾗστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.	ἐσόμεθον		ἐσοίμεθον			
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔποιντο			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἰμί is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

*Ἀγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, *statue, image.*

Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt.*

*Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, *difficulty, embarrassment, want.*

Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, *firm, trusty.*

Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*

Εἰμί (276), *to be.*

*Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, *expounder, teacher.*

*Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, *Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.*

Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, *mortal.*

Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *celebrated, famous.*

Κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*

Λῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Linus, mythical minstrel.*

Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, *madness, frenzy.*

Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, *short.*

*Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, *Olympia, in Elis in Greece.*

Περί (*prep. with acc.*), *around, along.*

Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, *Plato, great philosopher of Athens.*

Φιλόκαλος, ου, *fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.*

Χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, *useful, servicable.*

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν.
2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
3. Ὁ Λῖνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ.
4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι.
6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νεῖλου.*
8. Ἦν χιών πολλή.
9. Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.
10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
11. Σοφὸς εἶ.
12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἀγαλμα.

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγᾶθός καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κύρε.

O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἰα, ὕ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ᾧ, ον, *just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἔσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὐ, ὁ, *firmament, heaven.*

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*

Ταχέως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*

Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιούμεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνδρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

motion or

ment, hea-

g ago, long

well, use

at ill, use

quickly,

), by.

3. Ἐπι-

εύσαντο.

ς πάλαι

θανμά-

ός ἐστιν

ers love

he wise

BOOK II.

S Y N T A X .

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.

| The boy is writing.

Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει.

| The boy is not writing.

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ;

| Who is writing ?

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε.

| Write thou.

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη. | *He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. | *The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ὁρος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, οὐ, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἦσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχιζώ, ἰσω, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-

λευεν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιληθήσῃ. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἀστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. | | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο. | | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example *ὁ* and *ἀγαθός* limit *βασιλεὺς*: i. e. they show that the predicate *τιμᾶται* is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by *καλῶς*, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἐβασίλευεν.	Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.
--	---

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

"Ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ, <i>archon, ruler.</i> Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, <i>queen.</i> Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, <i>to conceal, hide.</i> Παίζω, παίξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέ- παυκα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην, <i>to play, to sport.</i>	Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ- πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, <i>to send.</i> Πλησίον (<i>adv.</i>), near, ὁ πλη- σίον, <i>the near</i> (282), <i>the</i> <i>neighboring, the neighbor.</i> Χώρα, ας, ἡ, <i>country, place.</i>
---	--

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσὰ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

Τίς γράφει ;	Who is writing?
Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;	How much will he be fined?
Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;	When will you do this?

- 2) By interrogative particles, as *ἦ*, *ἄρα*, *μή*, *οὐ*, &c., e. g.:

Ἦ πολέμησεις ;	Will you wage war?
Οὐ πολέμησεις ;	Will you not wage war?
Ἄρα πολέμησεις ;	Will you wage war?

REM.—Questions with *ἦ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*, or *ἄρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with *ἄρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g. :

Εἰρήνην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ;	Are you at peace, men of Athens?
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν. Μὴ κλέπτε. Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο.	Write a letter. Do not steal. Do not do this.
---	---

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is μή, not οὐ.

305. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρα (<i>before vowels often Ἄρ'</i>), <i>interrog. part.</i> (303, Rem.) ἄρ' οὐ= <i>nonne</i> expects an- swer <i>yes</i> ; ἄρα μή= <i>num</i> expects answer <i>no</i> . Δουλεύω, σῶ, <i>to serve, be a</i> <i>slave</i> . ἔτι, <i>still, yet, besides, further</i> . Εὐτύχέω, ἥσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐ- τύχηκα (218), <i>to prosper, suc-</i> <i>sceed</i> .	Θύω, θύσω, ἔθυσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτόθην, <i>to sacrifice</i> . Κέρδος, εὐς, τό, <i>gain, profit,</i> <i>lucre</i> . Μή, <i>not, used in prohibi-</i> <i>tions, &c.</i> Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ἡ, <i>Voc. παῖ,</i> <i>boy, son, child</i> . Πότε; <i>when?</i> Σιωπάω, ἥσω, <i>to be silent, keep</i> <i>silence</i> .
---	--

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τί ποιήσω ; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω ; 3. Πῶς θύσομεν ; 4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν ; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς ; 6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός ; 7. Ἄρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός ;

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε;* 9. *Δουλεύσομεν;* 10. *ὦ παῖ, σιώπα.* 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα.* 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε.* 13. *Μὴ σε νικάτω κέρδος.* 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.*

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively; e. g., *Ἀγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | The boy is writing.

[H. 539: C. 342: S. 157.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὐ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

Ἡγέομαι, ἥσομαι, ἡγάμην,
*Perf. M. ἡγῆμαι, to com-
mand, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ον, ὁ, *Pindar, cele-
brated lyric poet of The-
bes in Boeotia.*

Πεισίστρατος, ον, ὁ, *Pisistra-
tus, tyrant of Athens.*

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δαρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κῦρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῖτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. 5.
Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι
νενίκηνται. 8. Τίνες θαυμάζονται; 9. Τρεῖς θαυμά-
ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He
was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was
a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be
either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
e. g.:

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει.

| *A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king reigns well.*

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g.:

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν. | *We desire wisdom.*
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία. | *The desire of (for) wisdom.*

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom.*

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει. | *A good king rules well.*

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.		The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.
--	--	---

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει.		A good king is reigning.
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.		The king of the Persians is honored.

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that 'he attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς.		A good king.
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.		A good queen.

[II. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different* person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of wisdom.
------------------------	--	-----------------------

[II. 558 : C. 382 : S. 173.]

* See 445.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύς. | *The king.*

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *A good king.*
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *The good king.*

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων. | *A grove of trees.*
Δένδρων ἄλσος.
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος. | *The grove of trees.*

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

**Ἀλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων.* | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier *δένδρων* is itself modified by the adjective *ἡμέρων*.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.*

**Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine.*

Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

**Ἐκαστος, η, ον, each, every.*

**Ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess.*

Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

**Ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦκα, to come, to have arrived.*

**ΐαμαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (Deponent), to cure, heal.*

Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (Dep.), to predict, to prophesy.

**Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, art, occupation, trade.*

Φωκίων, ωνος, ὁ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 2. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 3. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 4. Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει. 5. Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει. 6. Ἡ Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη. 7. Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται. 8. Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνίκηθη. 9. Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινὰ ἔχει. 10. Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται. 11. Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾶται.

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἰμί*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

- 1) A verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς παίζει. | The boy is playing.

- 2) The verb *εἰμί* with an attributive* noun or adjective, e. g.:

Ὁ Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | Parnassus is a mountain.
Ἡ φαίστος χωλὸς ἦν. | Phepaestus was lame.

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἐστίν* but *ὄρος* *ἐστίν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλός ἦν, was lame.*

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

‘Ο παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 497 : C. 543 : S. 157.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | *These things happened.*

‘Ο δῆμος ἐβόων. | *The people shouted.*

[H. 514, a ; 515 : C. 548, 549 : S. 157, 2 and 4.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after εἰμί is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

[H. 540 : C. 331 : S. 160, 2.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια.

| *Truth is beautiful* (lit. *a beautiful thing*).

REM.—The copula (ἐστί, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*,
surnamed the Great, of
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ή, όν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ά, όν, *sacred*.

Κολᾶκεύω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.

Πολιορκέω, ήσω, *to besiege,
blockade*.

Πολυτελής, ές, *magnificent,
costly*.

Σκηνή, ής, ή, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-
land*.

Τυφλός, ή, όν, *blind*.

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φεύγομεν. 2. Φεύγωμεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ
στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή
έστιν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο
οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνή πολυτελής ἦν.
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ έστιν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν
(328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός έστι θρεπτικώτα-
τος. 12. Ὑμεῖς έστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ
λόγοι; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλά έστιν.

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten gen-
erals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very
brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people
are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) Direct Objects.

2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει.		<i>The boy is writing a letter.</i>
Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.		<i>He aids his friends.</i>

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γινώσκει.		<i>The youth is reading</i> <i>(what ?) a letter.</i>
---------------------------------------	--	--

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.		<i>The youth is writing</i> <i>(what ?) a letter.</i>
----------------------------------	--	--

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[II. 544 : C. 423 : S. 163.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g. :

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.		<i>They admire the city.</i>
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.		<i>The city is admired.</i>

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ἐπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὄνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>		Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>		Ἡμίθεος, ον, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just.</i>		Μυθολογέω, ἥσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ον, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>		Πενθέω, ἥσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
		Τιμάω, ἥσω, <i>to honor, revere, worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὁμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστελὴν ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* *which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἰμί and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;

| What shall we have?

| What will be to us?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ. | *Every man labors for him-
self.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object to which any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἵκε τοῖς Θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as to *help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe*, and the like, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.* ✓
Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[II. 595, 596, 602: C. 398, 401: S. 195, 197.]

343. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.</i>	<i>Ὅμιλέω, ἦσω, to associate with.</i>
<i>Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, kingdom.</i>	<i>Πιστεύω, σω, to confide in, to trust.</i>
<i>Βοηθέω, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.</i>	<i>Πολεμέω, ἦσω, to fight with, make war upon.</i>
<i>Εἵκω, εἴξω, εἶξα, to submit to, yield to.</i>	<i>Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.</i>
<i>Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, to plot against.</i>	<i>Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.</i>

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει. 2. Ὅμιλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
3. Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία. 4. Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολε-
μίοις. 5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί. 6. Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδυ-

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν. 8. Ἐπίστεουν Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεύγε.

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :
Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring* for, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

Ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, κρατέω, *to be master of*; βασιλεύω, *to rule (be king of)*; ἄρχω, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἦρχεν.		Croesus was ruling the Lydians.
----------------------	--	---------------------------------

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.		The just man needs no law.
---------------------------------	--	----------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.		Man partakes of the divine nature.
Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.		He is stealing the public money.
Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.		He is stealing some of the public money.

[H. 574, 575, 576: C. 346, 357, 367, 375: S. 179, 182, 184.]

347. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to be in want, be at a loss for</i> .		Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to prosper, be rich in</i> .
Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, <i>to need, ask, beg</i> .		Θάλασσα, ἡς, ἡ, <i>sea</i> .
Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω <i>not used</i>), ἦσω, <i>to desire</i> .		Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Thebes, city in Boeotia</i> .
Ἐπιθυμία, <i>as, ἡ, desire</i> .		Κάδμος, οὗ, ὁ, <i>Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes</i> .

Κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common, common to all.*

Κρατέω, ἦσω, *to rule, be master of, govern.*

Μίνως, ὡς, ὁ, *Minos, king of Crete.*

Σωτηρία, ἀς, ἡ, *safety, security.*

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιδυμεῖ. 3. Δαρείος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρείος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιθυμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :

Πυθαγόρας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- | *Pythagoras called himself*
 φον ὠνόμασεν. | *a philosopher.*

[H. 556 : C. 434 : S. 166.]

REM.—Here *ἑαυτὸν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόσοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras called himself, but that he *called himself a philosopher*.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κολᾶκες Ἀλέξανδρον | *The flatterers called Al-*
 θεὸν ὠνόμαζον. | *exander a god.*
 Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- | *Alexander was called a*
 ζετο. | *god.*

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- | *They called Alexander a*
 ζον. | *god.*

353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, <i>Armenia</i> , coun- try in Asia.	Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, <i>people</i> .
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, <i>Asia</i> .	Νομίζω, ἴσω (or ἰῶ), σμαι, σθην, <i>to regard, think, con-</i> <i>sider.</i>
Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, <i>to call,</i> <i>name.</i>	Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, <i>to</i> <i>name, call by name.</i>
Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, <i>ornament, honor.</i>	Πᾶλαιός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>ancient, old.</i>

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman*.

Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome*.

Σικελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the island of Sicily*.

Ταμεῖον, ου, τό, *store-house, treasury*.

Τόπος, ου, ὁ, *place, region, country*.

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα "ποιμένα λαῶν" ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἔμην γνώμην.		<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
---------------------------------	--	--

Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.		<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>
----------------------------	--	---------------------------------

[H. 553 : C. 435, 436 : S. 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαλ- δευσαν.		<i>They taught the man mu- sic.</i>
-------------------------------------	--	---

Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύ- θη.		<i>The man was taught mu- sic.</i>
---------------------------------	--	--

[H. 553 a, 595 a : C. 562 : S. 206, 3.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ἤτησα, &c., to ask, beg, demand.		Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, Damon, cele- brated musician.
Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, from, and στερέω), ἥσω, to deprive of, take from.		Διδάσκω, άξω, άξα, άχα, агμαι, άχθην, to teach.

Ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *laborer, work-*
man.

Μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*

Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, *hireling.*

Μουσική, ἥς, ἡ, *music.*

Πεντεκαίδεκα, *fifteen.*

Σωφροσύνη, ἥς, ἡ, *prudence,*
self-control, moderation.

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν. 4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη. 5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς. 6. Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν. 7. Ὁ Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν. 8. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα. 9. Ἡγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον. 10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.

II.

1. Let us teach our children. 2. We will teach them wisdom. 3. Who taught you music? 4. My father taught me music. 5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :

Ἑγὼ τῶν ἡγεμόνων δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[II. 544, 595 : C. 401, 423 : S. 195, 2.]

† 363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ- ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυ- ραὶ ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φυλά- κην ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φυλάκην ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>

† 364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, <i>memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>		Λυκοῦργος, ον, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
Ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, <i>ignorance.</i>		Μάχη, ης, ἡ, <i>battle, engage- ment.</i>
Δύο, δύο.		Ὀνειδίζω, ἰσω (ῖω), <i>to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
Δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>		Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, <i>lesson, instruc- tion.</i>
Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>prosperity, happiness.</i>		
Θηβαῖος, α, ον, <i>Theban.</i>		
Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>		

Παρασκευάζω (παρά and σκενάζω), άσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare*.
 Ῥητορική, ής, ή, *rhetoric*.

Σωκράτης, εος, ό, *Socrates*,
 Athenian philosopher.
 Φωκικός, ή, όν, *Phocian*, of
 Phocis, in Greece.

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δός μοι τήν έπιστολήν.
2. Δός μοι τήν του Φιλίππου έπιστολήν.
3. Οι Ἀθηναίοι Θηβαίοις τήν άμαθίαν όνειδίζουν.
4. Ο Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοίς άγαθοίς εύδαιμονίαν.
5. Παρεσκεύασε τοίς κακοίς κακοδαιμονίαν.
6. Δεξιώς έδωσαν τοίς τών Ἑλλήνων στρατηγόις.
7. Ο Φωκικός πόλεμος άείμνηστον παιδείαν τοίς Θηβαίοις έπαίδευσεν.
8. Η μάχη τῷ βασιλεϊ άγγέλλεται.
9. Πολλά δώρα δέδοται τοίς στρατιώταις.
10. Σωκράτης ρητορικην έπαυιδεύθη.

II.

1. Will you give me a book?
2. I will give you two books.
3. Which book was given to you?
4. All these books were given to me.
5. Who gave them to you?
6. My father gave them to me.

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί- ας ἐγράψατο.		<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- ραννίδα.		<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Αὔσόν με δεσμῶν.		<i>Free me from chains.</i>
------------------	--	-----------------------------

[H. 544, 574, 577 b, 579 : C. 346, 374, 423 : S. 180, 2 ; 183, 1 and 2.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρί- θη.		<i>Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.</i>
----------------------------------	--	--

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθῆναι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Athens,</i> <i>city of Athens.</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>terrible.</i>		
Δίκαστής, οὔ, ὅς, <i>juror, dicast.</i>		
Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὅς, <i>Thrasylu-</i>		<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
		Κακόν, οὔ, τό, <i>misfortune, ca-</i> <i>lamity.</i>

Κατηγορέω, ἤσω, *to accuse*.
 Λοχᾶγός, οὐ, ὁ, *commander*,
captain.
 Μωρία, ας, ἡ, *folly*.
 Στερέω, ἤσω (219), *to deprive of*.

Τριάκοντα, *thirty*.
 Τύραννος, ον, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper*.
 Ψιλόω, ὥσω (219), *to strip*
bare, to deprive of.

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἤλευ-
 θερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστε-
 ρήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δι-
 καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποίησαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς
 δικαστὰς ἐποίησαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις
 κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστοὺς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.
 Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-
 rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty
 tyrants.

LESSON LXXVIII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-
 λει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and
 the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Ἰμῖν δεῖ χρημάτων. | *You need money.*

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g.:

"Εδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα.	I gave you the money.
"Εδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	
	I gave you some of the money.

[H. 574, e, 596: C. 357, 358, 401: S. 178, 181, N. 2; 195.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δείσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα,	ληκεν (<i>Impersonal</i>), it concerns, there is a care of.
δεδέημαι, ἐδείχτην, to need,	
δεῖ, impers. there is need.	Μῆλον, ου, τό, apple.
Μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, pupil, learner.	Μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, mercenary.
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	Πράξις, εως, ἡ, action, deed, exploit.

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλων. 2. Ὑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλων. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μήλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαις. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε. | *You will carry on war there.*

2) Its *time*, e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε. | *You are waging war now.*

3) Its *manner*, *means*, &c., e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε. | *You wage war well.*

4) Its *cause*, e. g.:

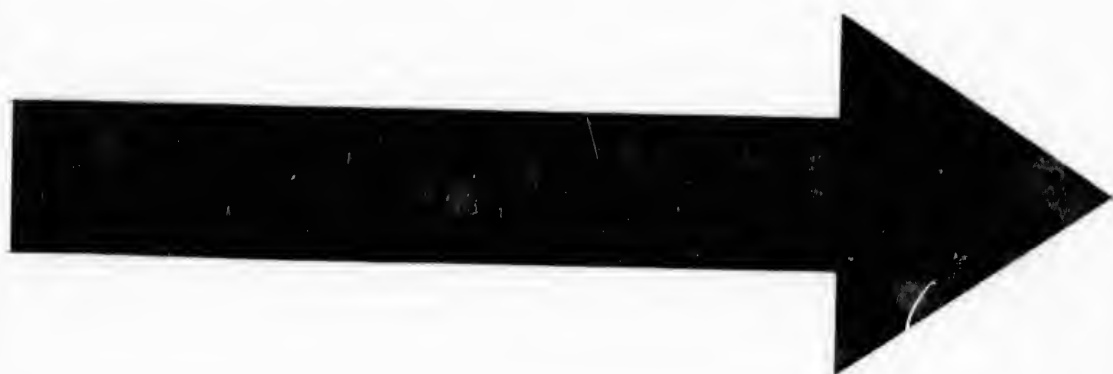
Τί πολεμεῖτε; | *Why do you wage war?*

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g.:

Οὐκ οἶδα. | *I do not know.*

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:



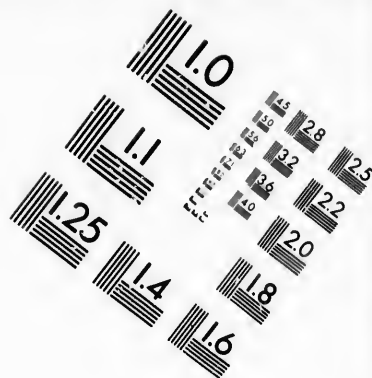
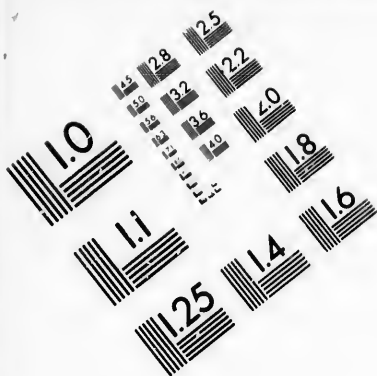
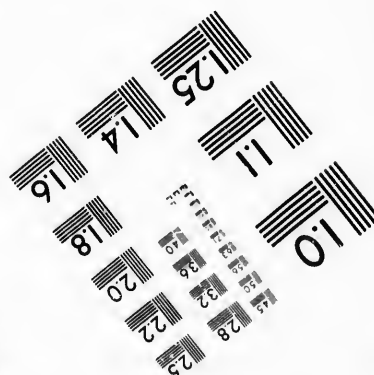
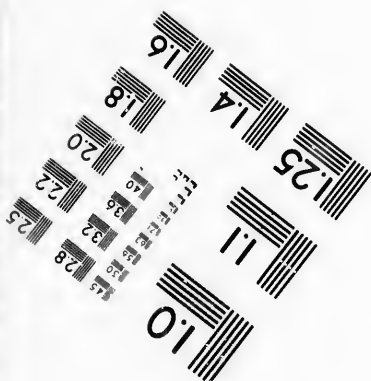
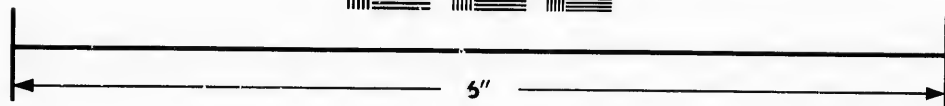
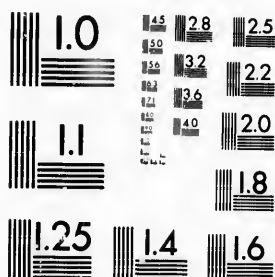
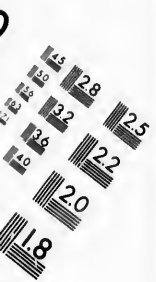


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



Καλῶς λέγεις.
Ὅρθια ἰσχυρῶς.

You speak well.
Very steep.

[C. 646 : S. 223.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγᾶγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*
attract.

Οἱκοι, *at home.*

Οὖν, *then, therefore.*

Ποῦ; *where?*

Ἀεί, *always, ever.*

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,

ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*

manage; εὖ πράττω, to suc-
ceed well, do well.

Ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, *to command,*
rule, govern.

Ἀύριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*
row.

Πρῶτ', *early, early in the day.*

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, *banquet, feast;*
meal.

Τί (from τίς, τί, *used as adv.*),

why, wherefore?

Δείπνον, οὐ, τό, *dinner, chief*
meal.

Τότε, *then, at that time.*

Ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ, *day.*

Φορέω, ἴσω, *to wear.*

Κινέω, ἴσω, *to move, excite, pro-*
voked.

Ὡδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ πράττεις. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὐ-
ριον ὑμᾶς πρῶτ' ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὧδε. 5.
Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν;
7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πρά-
ξετε; 9. Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακε-
δαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαίτας ἐκάλουν.
11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φω-
κίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?
4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.
He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,
e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἴκοσι.		Thence he marches twenty parasangs.
--	--	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,
e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαί- μόνιοι.		Lacedaemonians rule on the land.
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.		They proceeded from the Tigris.

[H. 550, 617 : C. 439, 648 : S. 169, 172, 194, 203.]

(383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἔμαχέ- | *The king did not fight on*
σατο βασιλεύς. | *that day.*

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιῶν | *There is a heavy fall of*
πολλή. | *snow during the night.*

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. | *Cyrus remained five days.*

[H. 550, 591, 613: C. 378, 420, 439: S. 168, 191, 201.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δεκάτος, η, ον, *tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*

Ἐξελαύνω (ἐξ and ἐλαύνω), ἐλά-
σω or ἐλῶ, ἡλᾶσα, ἐλήλακα,
ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλάθην, *to march*
forth, to march.

Ἑπτά, *seven.*

Εὐήλιος, ον, *sunny, having the*
sun, well sunned.

Εὔσκιος, ον, *well shaded, in the*
shade.

Θέρος, εος, τό, *summer.*

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Co-*
lossae, city of Phrygia.

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, ον, ὁ, *parasang=*
about four miles.

Φυλάκη, ἥς, ἡ, *guard.*

Χειμών, ὄνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος
ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας
ὀκτώ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἐπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἀξεῖ σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὖσκιος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

(386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. :

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρῶμεν. | *We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | *The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*
πάντα τὰγαθ' οἱ θεοί.

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

tive, e. g. :
ot fight on

which), by

vy fall of
the night.

e. g. :

l five days.

168, 191,

uded, in the

mer.

(plur.), Co-
hrygia.

parasang=

es.

d.

nter.

2. Κύρος
ρασάγγας
έρας έπτά.

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 577, 578, 606, 656, b : C. 372, 374, 415, 562 :
S. 190, 198, 206.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, áσω, ασμαι, áσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.	Νέος, α, ον, <i>young, new.</i> Πέντε, <i>five.</i>
Ἐκούσιος, á, ον, <i>voluntary.</i> Ἐπαινος, ου, ό, <i>praise.</i>	Πόνος, ου, ό, <i>labor, toil.</i> Τρόπος, ου, ό, <i>turn, disposition,</i> <i>character.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, <i>to think or</i> <i>deem happy.</i>	Ὑπό (<i>prep. with gen.</i>), <i>by, by</i> <i>the agency of, under.</i>
Ἦδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἦσθην, <i>to</i> <i>be pleased with.</i>	Φόβος, ου, ό, <i>fear.</i> Χαίρω, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, <i>to</i> <i>rejoice, rejoice in.</i>
Κροκόδειλος, ου, ό, <i>crocodile.</i> Mnā, ās, ἦ, <i>mina</i> =\$17.	

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοισ
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-
σύνης ἄρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν ; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σε τὸν πόνοισ ἐκουσίοις.
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος ἐθρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως.		<i>From the city.</i>
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.		<i>Before the gates.</i>

2) *Two*, ἐν, σὺν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ πόλει.		<i>In the city.</i>
Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.		<i>With men.</i>

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς, the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Εἰς Δελφούς.		<i>To (into) Delphi.</i>
Ὡς βασιλέα.		<i>To a king.</i>

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.		<i>For the sake of Greece.</i>
Ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.		<i>Beyond the Hellespont.</i>

5) *Six*, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.		<i>From (from near) the king.</i>
Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.		<i>With (near) the king.</i>
Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.		<i>To (into presence of) the king.</i>

[II. 619 : C. 648 : S. 172, 194, 203.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

Eis (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>to, to the practice of.</i>	Πρέσβεις, <i>εων, οι, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.</i>
Eis ἀρετήν, <i>to the practice of virtue, for virtue.</i>	Σαλαμίς, ἱνος, ἡ, <i>Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.</i>
Εὐδοξέω, ἤσω, εὐδόξησα (218), <i>to be illustrious, famous.</i>	
Μετά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>after.</i>	
Ναυμαχία, <i>ας, ἡ, naval battle.</i>	

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 2. Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 3. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 4. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετήν. 6. Ἐπαιδέυθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. 7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.

Cyrus was king.

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος
τῶν Περσῶν.

*Cyrus was the first king
of the Persians.*

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλὰ, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτία, ας, ἡ, *cause.*

Ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, *Amphion*, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.

Ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *sure, unfailing.*

Βᾶσανίζω, ἴσω or ἴω, ἴσα, &c.,
to test, try.

Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, *tongue.*

Διά (prep. with gen.), *by means of, through.*

Εἰδωλον, ου, τό, *image.*

Εὐδόκιμος, ου, *famous, illustrious.*

Εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, *piety, religion.*

Λύρα, ας, ἡ, *lyre.*

Ὀργή, ἡς, ἡ, *passion, anger.*

Πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

Σιωπή, ἡς, ἡ, *silence.*

Φάρμακον, ου, τό, *medicine, remedy.*

Χρῆσιον, ου, τό, *gold, piece of gold, money.*

Ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, *soul, spirit, life.*

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκιμώτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλὴς ἐστὶν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθείας ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστρῳ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,
I. By Adverbs, e. g.:

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g.:

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων
θηρίων πλήρης. | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g.:

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ. | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

Ἐρημοὶ συμμάχων ἐσμέν. | *We are destitute of allies.*
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 584: C. 357, 375: S. 181, 185.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί. | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός. | *No one is good by nature.*
Γένει Ἕλλην. | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 595, c; 596, 606: C. 398, 415: S. 195, 198.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχήν. | *He is base in (as to his) spirit.*

Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα. | *Tattooed on their backs.*

[H. 549 : C. 437 : S. 167.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus *τὰ νῶτα* specifies the part to which *ποικίλοι* is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

Εὖνοος, οον, <i>or</i> εἵνους, οον, <i>well disposed, kind.</i>	Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, <i>night.</i>
Ἱερός, á, óν, <i>sacred</i> ; τὰ ἱερά, <i>victims, sacrifices.</i>	Ὅμοιος, á, ον, <i>like, resembling.</i>
Κύριος, íα, ἱον, <i>controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	Πονηρός, á, óν, <i>bad, base, worthless.</i>
Μακεδονικός, ἡ, óν, <i>Macedonian.</i>	Φοβερός, á, óν, <i>fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
Μεστός, ἡ, óν, <i>full, abounding in.</i>	Ὠφέλιμος, ον, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερὰ ἦν.
2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν.
6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εἵνους εἰμί.
8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύξις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὄμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative*.

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι.		<i>I wonder at these things, O Athenians.</i>
---	--	--

[H. 543 : C. 442 : S. 204.]

Edwin M. Conway
52 High Street E
London E.C. 4
England
April 28/07

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*.
(See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσιν. | The words are : "He is delivering up the Greeks."

REM.—In this example the sentence *Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσι* becomes the predicate after *εἰσὶ*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g.:

<i>Δηλὸν ἐστὶν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.</i>	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
<i>Δηλὸν ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἶη.</i>	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τί ἐστὶν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι*: in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἐστὶν* to the optative *εἶη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g.:

<i>Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.</i>	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
<i>Αἵσχρὸν ἐστὶ δικάστην ἀδίκον εἶναι.</i>	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>*Αδίκος, ον, unjust.</i>	<i>*Ελληνικός, ή, όν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
<i>*Αθροίζω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i>	<i>*Εμπροσθεν, before, ό εμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
<i>Δηλόω, ώσω, to show, make plain.</i>	<i>*Επικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.</i>

Κόρινθος, ον, ἡ, the important city in the northern part of the Peloponnesus.

Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to tell, relate, say.
Ὅτι (conj.), that.
Ὡς, that, how.

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν ἐτείχισεν.
2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίωνα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστν τειχίσαι.
3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν.
4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.
5. Ὡς ἠθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται.
6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city.
2. It is said that your father is in the city.
3. Where is the general?
4. It is said that he is at Corinth.
5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία.

The way, which you see, is steep.

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν | *The Lacedaemonians for-*
 τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡρά- | *tified the city which is*
 κλεια καλεῖται. | *now called Heraclea.*

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, | *These whom I just men-*
 σοφώτατοί εἰσιν. | *tioned are the wisest.*

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Ἀγισθος τούτων ἦρχεν, ὧν | *Aegisthus commanded*
 σὺ λέγεις. | *these whom you men-*
 tion.

[H. 503, 808 : C. 522, 526 : S. 150, 151.]

REM.—Here ὧν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὅ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν. | *What (that which) I wrote*
 | *was evident.*

REM.—Here ὁ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, *Adimantus*,
brother of Plato.

Ἐν, *in*, *at*.

Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Cimon*, father
of Miltiades.

Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ,
stone, rock.

Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), *mag-*
net.

Μαραθῶν, ὠνος, ἡ, *Marathon*,
plain in Attica, celebrated
for the victory of the Athe-

nians over the Persians,
B. C. 490.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, *Miltiades*,
Athenian commander at
Marathon.

Πάρεμι (παρά, *near*, and εἰμί;
see 276), *to be present*.

Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, *what ? of*
what sort or kind ?

Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, *iron*.

ὠφελέω, ἥσω, ἡσα, ἡκα, ἡμαι,
ἡθην, *to benefit*.

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ
λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιπ-
πος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν. 5. Ἔχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν
ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν.
7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8.
Ποῖά ἐστιν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος,
οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the
book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who con-
quered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of
Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g. :

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.	He said: "I see the man."
Εἶπε· Τί πράττεις ;	He said: "What are you doing?"
Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.	He said: "Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence :

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking ὅτι or ὥς with the finite verb, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.	The good man is prosperous.
Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι.	I say that the good man is prosperous.
Οὔτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.	These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as τίς (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing ὁ, as πότε, ὅποτε; ποῦ, ὅπου, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) to ὁπότε;
 ποῦ (*where?*) to ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	<i>Who is the teacher?</i>
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδά- σκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ δι- δάσκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	<i>Do not marry.</i>
Ἔλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	<i>I told you not to marry.</i>

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by ὅτι or ὥς, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.

2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φό- βος εἶη.	<i>They knew that the fear was groundless.</i>
-------------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative ἦν is changed to the optative εἶη, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, ἔγνωσαν.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, ες, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), <i>I said.</i>	<i>Ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, to ask, ask a question.</i>
---	---

Θέω, θεύσομαι (<i>defective</i>), to run.	Ὀλβιος, ᾧ, ον, <i>happy, blessed.</i>
Κλέανδρος, ον, ὁ, <i>Cleander, a</i> Spartan.	Χρή, Fut. χρήσει (<i>impers.</i>), it is necessary, one ought.

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὅρθως λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὅρθως λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῶν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ θεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὖ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g. :

Ὅπου παῖδες εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βουλήσεις.	<i>Where there are children, there must be many desires.</i>
--	---

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires (where?) where there are children.* The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

Ἀμφιάρῃος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλείστον ἐκτίσ' αὐτὸν ἔπαινον.	<i>Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.</i>
Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη βλάλλει.	<i>When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.</i>

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότεν (ὁπότε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὐ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.	<i>When you have heard all, judge.</i>
--	---

- 2) Clauses introduced by *πρὶν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινα αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	---

431. VOCABULARY.

Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, <i>Ariaeus</i>, com- mander under Cyrus. Ἀχάριστος, ου, <i>ungrateful</i>. Διαβάλλω (διὰ and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ημαι, ἡθην, <i>to slander,</i> <i>accuse</i>. Ἐνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἥσω, ἐνίκησα, <i>to dwell, inhabit</i>. Ἐπεί, <i>when, after</i>.	Ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε (<i>see 176</i>), <i>this,</i> <i>this which follows</i>. Οἴκησις, εως, ἡ, <i>abode, dwelling</i>. Ὅπου, <i>where</i>. Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, <i>Proxenus,</i> <i>Grecian commander un-</i> <i>der the younger Cyrus</i>. Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, <i>house for sev-</i> <i>eral families, lodging-house</i>. Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, <i>Tissapher-</i> <i>nes, Persian satrap</i>.
---	--

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρείος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δα-
ρείος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν
ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4.
Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἴκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν.
5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρω-
πος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος
εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τὰδε.
Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστὶ πᾶς ἀχάριστος
ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Per-
sians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as ὅτι, διότι, or by ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώ- τεροί εἰσιν.	<i>I envy the children, be- cause they are younger.</i>
--	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

"Ὡςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω λέγομεν.	<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπί- ζετε ;	<i>Are you so senseless as to hope that by these means? &c.</i>

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by ὥστε or ὡς, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν. | *If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.*

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

Ἐάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει. | *If he has any thing, he will give it.*

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

Εἴ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν. | *If he should have any thing, he would give it.*

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

Εἴ τι εἶχεν, εἰδίδου ἄν. | *If he had any thing, he would give it.*

Εἴ τι ἔσχεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν. | *If he had had any thing, he would have given it.*

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, <i>death.</i>
Ἄν (<i>particle</i>), <i>denoting uncertainty, possibility.</i> (See 436.)	Καί, <i>and, also.</i>
Ἀπαλλάγή, ἦς, ἡ, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Οὕτως (<i>before consonants generally οὕτω</i>), <i>thus, so.</i>
Ἐάν (<i>particle</i>), <i>if.</i>	Πολυμάθης, ἑς, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>
Εἰ, <i>if.</i>	Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to box.</i>
Ἐπειδή, <i>since, when.</i>	Φιλομάθης, ἐς, <i>fond of learning.</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>	Φρονέω, ἥσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>
Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>	Ὡςπερ, <i>as, just as.</i>

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Χειρίσσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἐστιν.
 2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται. 3. Εἰ Δηγότας εἶ, Δητὰ καὶ φρόνει. 4. Εἰ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἄν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. Ὡς περ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε
 Φιλίππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be
 easily supplied, e. g.:

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥαδίον ἐστιν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may
 be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ. | *He who has these things is rich.*

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g. :

Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- | *There were many villages*
 ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν. | *(which were) full of*
many good things.

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- | *Croesus, (who was) the*
 λεύς, ἐπλούτει. | *king of the Lydians,*
was rich.

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 499, 558 : C. 331, 382 : S. 136, 173.]

444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, well, nobly.

Μακεδῶν, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

Νοσέω, ἴσω, to be sick, be ill.

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.

Ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγίανω, to be well, be in health.

**Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), being.*

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν ἐστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἐστιν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἐστιν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἡδὺ ἐστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάρους δουλεύσομεν ;* 8. *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάρους δουλεύσομεν ;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὁμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *Ὁμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάρους ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at
τῶν ἄλλων. | all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὢν (οὖσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

Κῦρος συλλέξας στράτευμα | *Cyrus having collected
ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν. | (i. e. when he had col-
lected) an army, be-
sieged the city.*

Κῦρος ἔτι παῖς ὦν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*
 κράτιστος ἐνομιζέτο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g. :

Περικλέους ἡγουμένου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 498 : C. 444 : S. 137.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 790 : C. 638 : S. 192.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*,
 e. g. :

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive,
 e. g. :

Μεῖζον ἐμοῦ εἶ. | You are taller than I.

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 660 : C. 351 : S. 186.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην (<i>Depon.</i>), to be willing, wish, desire.	Πορθέω, ἥσω, to destroy, plunder.
Ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, free.	Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, to save, preserve.
Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, to be becoming, to suit.	Ὑγίεια, as, ἡ, health.

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.
2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεῖν.
3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεὸς ἐστὶν ὃ σῶζων τὰ πάντα.
5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.
6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾶν πρέπει.
7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν.
8. Ἕλληνας ᾧ δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικοι ποιοῦσιν.
9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικοι ποιοῦσιν.
10. Τί ἐστὶ μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγείας ;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise.
2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise.
4. We think you are wise.
5. What is better than virtue ?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.

You send ambassadors.

Κατηγορεῖτε.

You make accusation.

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

You send ambassadors and make accusation.

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

"*Ἡ λέγε τι σιγῆς κρείττον ἢ σιγὴν ἔχε.* | *Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.*

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν. | *You speak well, but you do nothing.*

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Kaí* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows : *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, e. g. :

Ὅρῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι. | *You speak well, and I will obey the law.*

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μὲν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μὲν* and *δέ*, as follows :

Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ. | *The one — the other.*
Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ. | *Some — others.*

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλά, *but*.Δέ, *but, and*, correlative of μέν.Ἐμπεδώ, ὥσω, *to observe, keep inviolate*.Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to violate, break*.Μέν, *indeed, on the one hand*; often omitted in translating.Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, *paymaster*.Ὅπισθοφυλάκew, ἦσω, *to guard or command the rear*.Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, *oath*.Οἰδέποτε, *never*.Οὔτε, *neither*; οὔτε—οὔτε, *neither—nor*.Τέ (*enclitic*), *and*; τὲ καὶ or τέ—καί, *both—and*.

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εὖ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εὖ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἡγεῖτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὀπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφών. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὄρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.

Critias associated with Socrates.

Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.

Alcibiades associated with Socrates.

Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλει.

Plato associated with Socrates.

Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὠμιλεῖτην.

Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.

Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὠμίλουν.

Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 511 : C. 544 : S. 157, 3.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter* ; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g. :

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα- θοὶ εἰσιν.	<i>Both the woman and the man are good.</i>
Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέ- θρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν.	<i>War and sedition are de- structive (things) to cities.</i>

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g. : Σὺ τε Ἕλλην εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g. :

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: 'Ο Δαρείος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: "Ατολμος εἶ καὶ μαλάκος, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

Βασιλεῖον, ον, τό (<i>common in plur.</i>), <i>palace.</i>	Πλείστος, η, ον (<i>superl. of πολὺς</i>), <i>most, very many.</i>
Κριτίας, ον, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ες, <i>full, full of, abounding in.</i>
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, <i>constitutional, political.</i>

470. EXERCISES.

I.

- Κριτίας πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.
- Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησάτην.
- Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν.
- Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν.
- Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν.
- Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης; ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν.
- Λυκοῦργον θανατούμεν.
- Λυκοῦργον τιμῶμεν.
- Λυκοῦργον θανατούμεν καὶ τιμῶμεν.
- Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

οὔτε δι-
ὴν πόλιν

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.	We are guarding the city and the citadel.
--	--

2. My
father
4. We
honor our

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.	Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.
--	--

United.
nts Com-

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θερούς εὐσκόιος.	In winter let your house have the sun, in sum- mer the shade.
--	---

factor is

l is hon-

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

nefactor
is hon-

475. VOCABULARY.

nd sen-
of their

Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, land, earth.	Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ἡς, ἡ,
Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, despot, ruler,	sea.
master, lord.	Κατά (prep. with accus.), on,

through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.	Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.
Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), ἴσω, to worship, adore.	Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνούμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes:

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
 - 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
 - 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.
478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :
- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
 - 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
 - 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound.*

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways :

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by coordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.
GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίουσας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποίουν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρήναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπῶρ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθάλῃ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μαλασμένα· καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρυνία ἐστίν.

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καὶ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠδὸν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ὥς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιδι κριθᾶς παραβάλοι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἅπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

5.—THE CHICKEN AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἡξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἰρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολυιὸς ἔφη· Ἄλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις ;

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἐν τινι εὐηλίᾳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὑστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γάρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον διῆσαι.

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπικτής στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατηθεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄνδρες, εἰκὴ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ, μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγείρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦτει τοὺς μύρμηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ θέρους οὐ συνηγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον, ἀλλ' ἦδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ' εἰ θέρους ὥραις ἠϋλεις, χειμῶνος ὀρχοῦ.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας· ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσιν μὴ πῶλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ' ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρῆσθαι τὸν ἐλαφον, ἠρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναιτο μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἐλαφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ χαλινόν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια· συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρῆσθαι, αὐτὸς ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπήνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιών, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολλὴν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμεν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάβρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τοὺς προὔτρεπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἴτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχὺ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικός οίκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῦγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικός θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικός μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικός εἰς χειμῶνα ναυγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκευὸς πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκείνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικός οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικός θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθάνοντας δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικός ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρῳ, λάθρῃ ὑπείσελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικός σχολαστικῶ συναντήσας εἶπεν· "Εμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· καὶ ἐκείνος, Ἀλλ' ὁρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικός, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῶ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικός κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνύγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικός φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ὑπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς νουαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὁρῶν ἀλγοῦντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπείσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν εἰς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθόμενου δέ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαيره ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἤδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθῃ, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλās μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.

III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μαινθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρῆσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἄγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅπόσοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποὺ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἄγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψήφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δεῖξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἤγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρείος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἢ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.
 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ
 φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἄμαθεις καλοῦντα
 τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς
 οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'
 Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ
 Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-
 δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος
 ἀναγινώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,
 ἔφη, ψέγει ;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-
 ρῶν, Ἀγωνιώ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἵργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-
 θεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη. Τὸ
 δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τῶν μαθη-
 μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη. Τὸ κακὰ ὑπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέ-
 γονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θαρρόν-
 τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ᾗτησε
 πεντακοσίας δραχμῆς. τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύνα-
 μαι ἀνδράποδον ἀνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.
 3. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',
 ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἐορταῖς
 ἐγγίγντο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει. τοῦ δ' ἐπι-
 διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις ; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν
 κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν
 ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεῦσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῶ ἀνθρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνθρωπον ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὡς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιός ἐστιν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντῃ προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελος τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελος κατέδυν· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οὔτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα εἴσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας, Ἄνδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μειράκιον ἐρυθρίων, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρώμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, Ἄλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγὼ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Δύχον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄψας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε ἀλούς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ·πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τιнос ἀνθρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίτω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποία ὥρα δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον διπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρυόνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὕτως ἐστὶν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἕνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δὲ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἐτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἠλίκον, ἔφη, Θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν οὔστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάρις· εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς
μαχεσόμεθα; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς
ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς;
3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμπσον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγρα-
ψε· Μολῶν λάβε.

LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἵθισε τοὺς πο-
λίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρε-
πεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2.
Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιούντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστή-
σασθαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου
ποιήσον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί
μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη,
μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θείον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν,
ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε,
Περικλείς, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ
Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποδύσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς
ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον
δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατὴρ, ἔλεγε,
κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατη-
γούντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγούντος. 2. Φίλιπ-
πος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον
ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγούς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς
γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὐρήκεναι,
Παρμενίωνα.

SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ὁ Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνδρώ-
πους ζῆν, ἵν' ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷ. 2. Τῆς
γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποθνήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη,
δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ
ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδοῦ, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρω-
τηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, τῶν αἰσχροῶν καὶ
ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστο-
κλῆς τὸν ἐπικεῖν τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη
ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός.
2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὢν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο·
ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι
τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμι-
στοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλε-
γεν, Οὐκ ἔᾶ με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου
τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβού-
λετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον
ἡθέλες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσειν τοὺς
νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν
αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δέ, Πάταξον μὲν,
ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δούλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγων. Τοῦ
δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἵμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη.
2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο
ᾧτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα
δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων
ἔφη, Τὰ ᾧτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερῥύηκεν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστis ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γινώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὀστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὖροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγεννημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θανμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θανμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολὺν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾗτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἔνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾷν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτελχιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετελχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιπτακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἐξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγῳσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δὶ αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινός, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.

IV. LEGENDS.

ÆOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅστις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἄσκῳ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἶόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καὶ οὕς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλιτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνους. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφὴν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλὼν κατηνύλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὗ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOBE.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. Ὅστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρώπου, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστὶ. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παιδῶν, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτήν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεῦν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σίδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρώποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρᾷ, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασιν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.
Ἔμοι δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὔδ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλα-
γος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην
ἐλθεῖν, εὔρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἐτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ
ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνωσῖος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἤρπα-
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ᾤχετο. Τούτου δὲ
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.
Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος,
ὃς ᾤκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν οἷς καλαὶ, καὶ εὐ-
καρποι, οἶαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ
ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ
ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·
ἄπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,
περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἔλεγον οὖν οἱ
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς
ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείναν Δρά-
κοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασιν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστήν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιούμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνόμενας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυθνανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες. Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὕσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι καθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφέλιπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανῆσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναι τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατὰγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας καθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσιν, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς καθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικῶδης, ὥς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ "Αἰδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἄλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Πελίου ἐδίωκεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει. Ἀλκηστis δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καδεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξιὼν δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστis, ὅτι μέλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελθοῦσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφήσιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκηστis ἐκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὥς ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξένισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὥς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καδεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, αἰνυγμά τι

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστω ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνήρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἰνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἔχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαξοῖδα, ἣ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἣ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσδομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβοῦσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφιγγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνήρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἰνιγμα. Ἐδρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἰνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἰνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθὸς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινας λαβὼν μετ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετη δεῦδη.



V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάθρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἥσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαιστῷ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν αἰτὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. Ὀρφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαρυδίαν ἄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὄφεως, κατήλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θάλασσαν ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσιν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὀρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐδεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶν δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατόκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλείον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρρησίας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Αἰὶ ἦν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰώνιου τιμωρίας ἡξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπεῖα διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττομένη πλεονάκῃς ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Διητοῦς ἐάν-

τοῦτο δὲ
Προμη-
θεΐαν δὲ
ἐνέμετο
Προμηθεὺς
Ἡρακλῆς

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰς ἣ μὲν Αἰτῶν χολω-
σαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς
υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τού-
των δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν και-
ρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη
αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

ἐκίνει λί-
θους τῆς
εἰς "Αι-
σεν ἀνα-
πορευό-
ντος
θεάσατο

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐδήτεν-
σεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελοπιδίου θυγατέρα
Ἀλκηστίαν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελοπιδίου τὴν θυγα-
τέρα τῷ καταξέυξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλ-
λων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελοπίαν,
Ἀλκηστίαν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἠτήσατο παρὰ Μοι-
ρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ
θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃ ἑλπίται,
πατὴρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκῃ
ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
θνήσκῃ θελόντων, Ἀλκηστὶς ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν
παύλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

δὲ καὶ
ὀνομα-
σθὲς Διὸς
πλείον.
ς, μετα-
γγελλε
α. Δι.
ίου τι-
ούτου δ'
ὑπὲρ δὲ
τρεπεία
ν μέγα
ὕς ἐαν-

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἥς
ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὔρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέ-
δαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κῆτει. Κασσιόπεια
γὰρ ἡ Κηφείας γυνὴ Νηρηΐδων ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ
πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσω ἠΰχησεν. ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνι-
σαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε
ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρή-
σαντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιόπει-
ας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κῆτει βορά, τοῦτο
ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεύς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδθησε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἑρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεῖ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδα ἐλυσεν.

SPHINX.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρὸς-
ωπον μὲν γυναικός, στήθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνι-
θος. Μαθοῦσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον
ὄρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ
τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπουν καὶ
δίπουν καὶ τρίπουν γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις
υὑάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός,
ὥν ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπει-
ρῶντο εὐρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὗροιεν,
ἄρπασασα ἓνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων
καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει
Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσουντι καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν
Λαίου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν
εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγός λεγόμενον ἄνθρω-
πον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπουν βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρ-
σιν ὀχοῦμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον
εἶναι δίπουν, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βύσιν
τὸ βάκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως
ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέ-
λαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἠγνοῶν.

σάμενος ὁ
Κηφεῖ τὸ
γυναικα-
ς ἔκτεινε

συμφορὰ
ἔχε πρὸς-
γας ὄρνι-
θ Φίκειον
Ἦν δὲ
πουν καὶ
θηβαίοις
Ξφιγγός,
λοὶ ἐπει-
εῦροιεν,
λυμένων
τηρύσσει
καὶ τὴν
ἔλυσεν
ἄνθρω-
τέτταρ-
θρωπων
βάσιν
πόλεως
ν παρέ-

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B. C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδὼν, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἐφη, imp. 3 sing. of 215 φημί.—ἂν ᾔην, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, and ἡ, *the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λύκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—Ἀλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, what is the subject?—διαφθαρῆναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐφίστημι.—ἄρδεύοντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐπυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαραίνω.—κακείνος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, and *he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἄγρια.

491. τίκτουςαν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλείων, comparative of πολὺς; decline like μείζων, 148.—τέχεται and τεκεῖν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 383.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλοις.—γενομένην, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become*, or *when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. ῥοπάλοις, dative of means, 386.—παίοντα belongs to ὀνηλάτην.—ἔφη takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Ἄλλ', *but*: the thought is, *Before I deemed you happy, but now I do not*.—ὁρῶ, give the direct object.

494. Ἐχων, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—κύνα Μελιταίων, *Melitaean dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—διετέλει . . . προσπαίζων, *lit. continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—εἰ . . . εἶχεν, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—ἐκόμιζε, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—αὐτῷ, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—ζηλώσας, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—προσέδραμεν, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—αὐτός, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After ἐκέλευσε supply *τινά, some one*.—παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν, *lit. beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—τοῦτον, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. Χαλκοῦ, *lit. brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by πλήν, *except*. H. 619: C. 349: S. 194.—Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ; there is an ellipsis here, and γάρ introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request, for, &c.*—μᾶλλον τεδνήξῃ, *you shall more surely die*; τεδνήξῃ is in the fut. perf. mid. of *δνήσκω*.—μὴ δυνάμενος, *not being able*; trans. *though not able, or without being able*.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα, *in the season of winter, or simply in the winter*, 383.—μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν, 357: H. 553: C. 435, 436: S. 165.—What is the direct object of εἶπον? See 422.—τὸ θέρος, *during the summer*, 383.—ὁ δέ, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—γελάσαντες εἶπον, *lit. having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Ἄλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With χειμῶνος supply ὥρας.—εἰ . . . ἤβλεις, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. Κριθήν, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—πάσας ἡμέρας, *lit. all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—τὴν τρέφουσιν, *lit. the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. ἐλθόντος, 2 aor. part. of *έρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here ἐλθόντος is past with

reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: *διαφθείροντος*, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—*εἰ δύναιτο*, *if*, or *whether*, *he* (the man) *would be able*.—*μετ' αὐτοῦ*, *with him*, the horse.—*ἔφησεν*, aor. of *φημί*, *to say yes*.—*ἐὰν λάβῃ*, *if he* (the horse) *would take*; *λάβῃ*, 2 aor. subj. of *λαμβάνω*.—*αὐτός*, *he himself*, the man.—*ἀναβῇ*, 2 aor. subj. of *ἀναβαίνω*.—*ἔχων*, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With *συνομολογήσαντος* supply *τοῦ ἵππου*.—*ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι*, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. *ὥς . . . ὄντας*, *as being*, i. e. *because they were*.—After 218 *ὥς . . . εὐμήκη*, supply *ὄντα*, from *ὄντας*, above.—*πίνων*, 2 aor. part. of *πίνω*.—*καταλαβόντος*, from *καταλαμβάνω*.—*δραμών*, 2 aor. part. of *τρέχω*; *ἐμβάς* of *ἐμβαίνω*; *ἐμπλακείς*, 2 aor. pass. part. of *ἐμπλέκω* (*ἐν* and *πλέκω*, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *ἡ* was caught by having become entangled.—*ὦ . . . ἐγώ*, nominative used in exclamations. H. 541: C. 343.—*ἐκ*, lit. *from*, here *by means of*.—*προεδόδην*, 1 aor. pass. of *προδίδωμι*, *to betray*.

500. *μικροῦ*, used adverbially, *almost*.—*ἀποθανεῖν*, 2 aor. infin. of *ἀποθνήσκω*; for government, see 435.—*ἐκ τρίτου*, lit. *from the third* (time); trans. *the third time*.—*αὐτοῦ* depends upon *κατεδάβρησεν* by the force of the preposition *κατά*.—*προσελθοῦσα*, 2 aor. part. of *προσέρχομαι* (*πρός* and *έρχομαι*).—*ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι*, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse* (with him).

501. *ἐξήλδον*, 2 aor. of *ἐξέρχομαι*.—*πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης*, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; *συλληφθείσης*, 1 aor. pass. part. of *συλλαμβάνω* (*σύν*, *together*, and *λαμβάνω*, *to take*).—*διελεῖν*, 2 aor. of *διαίρω* (*διά* and *αἰρέω*), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide* (it, i. e. the game).—*ἐκ τῶν ἴσων*, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—*προτρέπετο* for *προετρέπετο*, imperf. mid. of *προτρέπω*, *urged them*.—*κατέφαγεν*, 2 aor. act. of *καταφάγω*, not used in pres.; *κατεσθίω* supplying its place.—*ἡ δ'*, *and she*, the fox.—*βραχύ τι*, *some trifling thing*.—*κατέλιπε*, from *καταλείπω*.—With *λέων* supply *ἔφη*.—After *συμφορά* supply *ἐδίδαξεν* from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly a scholar, a philosopher, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οικίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house, or having a house to sell.*—εἰς δεῖγμα, *for a sample.*—περιέφερον, imperfect to denote customary action, used to carry about.

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ἑρᾶω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—ἐσοπρίζετο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαθάν, 2 aor. part. of μαρθάνω.—ζῇ, pres. indic. act. 3^d sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ζᾷ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety*, or *to save himself*.

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῷ.

508. ὑπεισελθάν, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπείσρχομαι.—ὑφαπλώσας; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὴν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap* or *folds of his robe*.—ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose* or *intention*; render *with the intention of catching*, or simply *to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of ἔμαθον? 423.—κακείνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκεῖνος.—After ὁ σχολαστικός supply ἔφη.—ὁ εἰπών μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much*, or *much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 610: C. 419: S. 197: N. 3.—σου, 452.

510. ὤμοσεν, from ὀμνυμι.—ἔδατος, 346.

511. Καθ' for κατά.—Ὁ δέ, supply ἔφη.—Σύγγνωθι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγιγνώσκω (σύν and γιγνώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γιγνώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνοίην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ἔτι οὐ προσέσχον, lit. *that I did not have (my mind) to (you)*; supply τὸν νοῦν and σοί; render *that I did not notice you*.

513. *πυδομένου* . . . *τινος*, 448; *πυδομένου*, from *πυνδάνομαι*.

514. *δαπανημάτων*, 346.—*ἡμῖν* depends upon *σύν* in *σύγχαιρε*.
—*τρέφει*, why singular? 326.

515. *ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι*, who was in Greece, 442.—*τοῦ* . . . *ἀμελήσαντος*, 448.—*συνώφθη*, 1 aor. pass. of *συνοράω*; the agent is *τῷ φίλῳ*, the dative instead of the genitive with *ὑπό*, 386, III.—*ἀπέστειλας*, from *ἀποστέλλω*.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. *Ἀγχιλαός*, celebrated Spartan king.—*θανάτου*, 346.
—*καταφρονήσας*, having despised; render *by having disregarded*; this answers the question *πῶς*, 448.—2. *ταῦτ'*, supply *δεῖ μανθάνειν*.—*οἷς*, dat. of means with *χρήσονται*, render like direct object which they will use.—3. *διὰ τί μάλιστα*, for what reason especially.

517. 2. *ἀπερύκειν* depends upon *ἱκανοί*. H. 767: C. 620: S. 221 219.—3. *Μαντινεία*, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over the Argives, 418 B. C.—*κωλυόμενος*, being restrained (by others).
—*τὸν* . . . *βουλούμενον* is the subject of *μάχεσθαι*, 413, 3). H. 773: C. 626: S. 158.

518. *Ἀλκιβιάδην*, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—*Ἐγώ*, supply verb from *πιστεύεις* above, *I would not commit the decision even to my mother*.
—*μέλαιναν ψῆφον*; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. *κατέγνωσται*, perf. pass. of *καταγιγνώσκω*, with augment in place of reduplication.
—*Δείξωμεν*, let us show.—*Δεκελικὸν* . . . *πόλεμον*; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelea in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Laedaeamoni-ans, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encampment.

PAGE

- 221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Seythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αἰτοί, supply πολέμοι εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὕνειδος εἰ.
- 222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, "We have never driven you from the Eurotas," for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.
522. ἐργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἡ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιγίγνομαι, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . ὁμιλεῖν, subject of περιγίγνομαι understood.
523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.—Πρῶ, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίωμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—ταῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.
- 223 524. μὴ πιστεῦεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρης, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσῳ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as κανχόμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδος gov. by ἔξιος, *worthy of*.
525. δι' αἵματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian law-giver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκέλευν . . . προσηχόντων, *when they* (the people) did not attend: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσι, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵτταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—ἴδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιού- του, *such*, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου, 346.—5. Κἀγὼ = καὶ ἐγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio- genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεθ' for μετὰ.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἔρχειν, supply οἶδα.—κῆρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσὶτω, imperat. 3 sing. of εἰσεῖμι (eis and εἶμι, to go); εἶμι (to go) is irregular. Synopsis of the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἴοιην, Imp. ἴθι, Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσάμενον, *when Plato had given the definition*, καὶ ἐδοκιμοῦντος, *and was making a reputation by it*.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσῆνεγκεν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from*; render *on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—*ἡμεῖς*, supply πάρεσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem- orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having come take*; render *come and take (them)*.—μολών, 2 aor. part. See ξμολον, under βλώσσω.

529. εἶδισε, 1 aor. of εἰδίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. Ὅπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring*, &c. Supply the leading clause.

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about*, &c.: the opt. here, as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν, *attend, take heed*.—Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἰμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, lit. *a lion being general*; render *with a lion for its general*.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὕρηκεναι, *for that he himself had found*=*for he said that he*, &c.; εὕρηκεναι from εὕ- ρισκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναϊκός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226
δύησκειν με.—4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπικειῆ, 151.—χρή- ματα, sell. δεόμενα.—2. ἔτι . . . ὦν, abridged temp. clause, 448.—στρατηγῶν, part. *commanding*. There were ten Athenian generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Miltiades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians, aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά- νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades in commem-*

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὀμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.—Ὀλυμπιάδων, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δέ, he, Themistocles.

534. Εἰμαρτα, plup. pass. of μέλωμαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. it was fated.—δαρήναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἰμαρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.

—2. ᾧτα, from οὐς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολὺς.—ἦττον, n. pl. of κακός, less.—συνεβρύκειν, perf. act. of συμβρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . . ἀνδρός, her husband, Admetus king of Pherae.

An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, ostracism. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γινώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, for; render then, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, for do you know?—τῇ τοῦ, &c. the name of the Just. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—

3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, the son of Agesilaus, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote son or daughter.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέραν, somewhat harsh, or too harsh.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, according to or in the style of his country, i. e. with laconic (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὀμηρον, Ἡσίοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτελίστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

μανδάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφήμι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δῶδεκα, sup-
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀπί-
 στων Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much
 confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεύς, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey
 of Homer.—ἀσκή, a *leathern bag*; according to Homer, made of
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)
not (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . . .
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the
 Aeolian group.—περιεβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἦδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἵπποτρο-
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὗ, lit. *until this* (time),
until which (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until*. The Greek
 idiom often uses correlative, where in English a single adverb is
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: μέχρι
 and ἕως with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—
 ἀπώλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἔχει ὥδε, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—οἷα λέ-
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκέα . . . ἑώρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἑώρα, imperf. of ὁράω,
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

- 230 540. τὴν Φοῖνικος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. — ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. — ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. — εὔρεν, from εὐρίσκω. — προσαναπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.
541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. — ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. — Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκον: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. — περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. — χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.
- 231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. — ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις, 282. — οὐσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὐσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἰμί and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 572: C. 390: S. 175. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεῖς, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).
543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from ὅτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστίν). — μανείσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαινόμεαι. — ὅν τρόπον, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. — τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. — κλώνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. — ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.
544. εἴλετο, from αἰρέω. — ὁ Πελλίου, *the son of Pelias*. — ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. — ἔκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. — παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. — ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. — Ἐπεξιών, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8. — συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. — Διομήδους ἱππους, 537. — τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. — ἐντυχάνω, from ἐντυγχάνω.
- 232 545. ἐπὶ Σφηγίου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Bocotia.—τον μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναιρέω.—ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφήν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took, here married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγήμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233
—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ἥσδετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἔδεδετο, from δέω.—αὐξανόμενων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δῆχθεις, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἄιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἄιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἄν=ἐάν.—ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.—περί, lit. *around, in the vicinity of*.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. c. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχθéis, from κατάγω, *brought down, doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰς=εἰτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply προσέταξε.—δυγατέρας, supply

PAGE

- κατατοξεῦσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these (Apollo and Diana) had obeyed.*—συνέβη, from συμβάλω.—See 538.
- 235 549. Φερῶν, 346.—τῷ καταξέζαντι, *to the having yoked; render to the one who would yoke.*—ἂν, *if.*—ἐληται, from αἰρέω.—τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day; render the day of death.*—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Ceres.—See 544.
550. βράν, *as food*, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασὼν δέχονται upon κρείσσων, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἀμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τούτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἐπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐράω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her (Andromeda).*—σωθεῖσαν, *when rescued.*—γυναικα, *as a wife.*—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms.* ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον ὕρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἔρους, 545.—προϋτείνει for προτέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἡνίκα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἀπάσασα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); *render she seized and devoured.*—Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου.—Λαίου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπὼν, *solved (it) by saying.*—τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνδραπον, *when grown to manhood.*—ἔρριψεν, from ῥίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

ollo and
8.
ed; ren-
m αἰρέω.
r the day
er world.
e Daugh-

ασῶν de-
g become
'oscidon
Ammon
—τοῦτο,
ds upon
with t'le
ωδεῖσαν,
se terms.

—προϋ-
then—
γγός de-
ion από.
κατεβί-
e seized
ius was
and the
ma.—
δρωπον,
μητέρα,
of Laius
νοῶν in

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

A; Alpha. *As a prefix α often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called α privative.*

ἄβουλος (α priv. and βουλή, counsel), *on*, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, *on*, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.

Ἀγαμέμνων, *onos*, δ, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλκα, ἡγγεῖλμαι, ἡγγέλδην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

ἄγγελος, *ou*, δ, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρδην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, *ης*, ἡ, herd, drove of cattle.

Ἀγισιλάος, *ou*, δ, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.

Ἄγισ, ἴδος, δ, Agis, king of Sparta.

ἄγκυρα, *ας*, ἡ, anchor.

ἄγνοεω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to buy, purchase, trade.

ἄγρα, *ας*, ἡ, hunting, the chase.

ἀγράμματος (α priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγριος, *λά*, *ιον*, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, *on*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι, ἡχδην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἄγων, ὦνος, δ, contest, struggle, battle.

ἀγωνιάω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

Ἀδείμαντος, *ou*, δ, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.

ἀδελφή, *ης*, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, *ου*, δ, brother.

ἀδικέω, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἄδικος, *on*, unjust.

ἀδικως, unjustly.

Ἀδμητος, *ou*, δ, Admetus, fabled king of Pherae, 544.

ἄδύνατος, *on*, impossible.

ἀεί, always, ever.

ἄειδω, or ᾄδω, ἄσσομαι, ἦσα, ἦσμαι, ἦσδην, to sing.

ἀειμνηστος, *on*, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἄετόν, *ου*, δ, eagle.

ἄδανάτος (ἄ, δανάτος), *on*, immortal.

Ἀθῆναι, ὦν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), *ᾱ*, *on*, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
 ἀσπείρω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.
 ἀδύμια, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
 Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ου, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
 Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
 Αἰδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
 Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
 Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
 αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
 Αἴμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, *fabled son of Creon of Thebes*, 551.
 Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, *celebrated Trojan prince*, 89.
 αἰνίγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
 Αἰολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, *fabled king of the winds*, 536.
 αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὅν, preferable, desirable.
 αἰρέω, ἥσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
 αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθῆσομαι, ἥσθηναι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
 αἰσχρός, δ, ὅν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
 Αἰσώπειος, α, ου, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
 αἰτέω, ἥσω, to ask, beg, demand.
 αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
 αἰτιάομαι, ἄσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
 αἰώνιος, ἰα, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
 Ἀκαστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, *son of Pelias*, 544.
 ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσμαι, ἠκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
 ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
 ἀλγέω, ἥσω, to grieve, be pained.
 ἀλεκτρυών, ὄνομα, ὁ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon*.
 ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
 ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
 ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
 ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.
 ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ἥλωκα and ἔαλωκα, 2 aor. ἥλων and ἔαλων, part. ἀλούς, to be taken, be captured.
 Ἀλκηστis, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
 Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician*.
 ἀλλά, but.
 ἀλλήλων (173), one another, each other.
 ἄλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
 ἀλώπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
 ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
 Ἀμάζονis, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
 ἀμαθής, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
 ἀμαθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
 ἀμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ου, better.
 ἀμελέω, ἥσω, to neglect.
 Ἀμμων, ωνος, ὁ, Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
 ἄμνός, οὔ, ὁ, lamb.
 Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre*.
 ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); by contraction for ἔάν, if.
 ἀνά (prep.), up, through; in comp. up, back, again.
 ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβαμαι, -εβάρην, to go up, to mount.
 ἀναγινώσκω (ἀνά, γινώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνω, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
 ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to compel, force.
 ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), α, ου, necessary.
 ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
 ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -ἄξω, -ήγαγον,

ander, sur-
Macedon.
truth.
the truth.
n.

); ἀλώσο-
ωκα, 2 aor.
t. αλούς, to
d.

stis, wife of
iades, Athe-
tician.

other, each

another.

r with, at

on.
learned.

(s), on, bet-

a, the Lib-

on, son of
t the walls
sic of his

certainty,
ontraction
; in comp.

-βήσομαι,
μαι, -εβα-
nt.
κω), -γνώ-
-έγνωκα,
to know

μαι, σθην,

on, neeces-

-ήγῳ,

-ῆχα, -ῆγμαi, -ήχθην, to lead up,
lead back, lead away.

ἀναίρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνεῖλον,
ηκα, ημαι, ἔθην, to take up, de-
stroy, kill.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλή-
ψομαι, ἀνέλαβον, ἀνέληφα, ἐνεί-
λημαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, 'ake
up.

ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπο-
μφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to
send up, send back.

ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω,
σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, in-
vent.

ἀναρίθμητος, on, countless.

ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενῶ, ἀνέ-
τεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνετά-
θην, to lift up, raise.

ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνοίσω, aor.
ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνενήνοχα, ἀνενήνε-
γμαι, ἀνήνεχθην, to bear back
or up, to carry up or back.

Ἀναχάρσις, ἴδος, ὁ, Anaeharsis,
Scythian philosopher.

ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go
back or away, to depart.

ἀνδράποδος, on, τό, slave.

ἀνδρείος, ᾶ, on, brave, manly.

Ἀνδρομέδα, ης, ἡ, Andromeda,
daughter of Cepheus, 550.

ἀνδροφάγος, on, feeding upon man,
cannibal, eating human flesh,
man-eating.

ἄνεμος, on, ὁ, wind.

ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσο-
μαι or ἀνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυ-
θα, to go up or upon, to mount.

ἄνευ (with gen.), without.

ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον,
-έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -έσχεσθην, to
raise up, mid. endure, put up
with.

ἀνεψιός, οὔ, ὁ, cousin.

ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man.

ἄνθος, εὖς, τό, flower.

ἀνθρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), η, on, hu-
man.

ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρωπινος), humanly,
as man ought.

ἄνθρωπος, on, ὁ or ἡ, man, woman.

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and

269, to set up, raise up, mid. to
get up from seat, bed, &c.

ἀνόητος, on, thoughtless, stupid, ig-
norant.

ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ὀρθόω), ὥσω, to re-
store, repair.

Ἀνταλκίδης, on, ὁ, Antaleidas, dis-
tinguished Spartan.

ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, in-
stead of.

ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γρά-
φω, to write back, write in re-
ply.

ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to act
against, mid. to claim as one's
own.

Ἀντισθένης, εὖς, ὁ, Antisthenes,
Greek philosopher, 522.

ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to
effect, accomplish.

ἀξιόπιστος, on, trustworthy, enti-
tled to belief.

ἄξιος, ἰᾶ, ἴων, worthy.

ἀξιόω (ἄξιος), ὥσω, to think wor-
thy (whether of reward or pun-
ishment), ask, demand.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλ-
λω), see 248, to bring or carry
tidings back, report.

ἀπαίδευτος, on, ignorant, uneduca-
ted.

ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, αἶρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρ-
κα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take
away, destroy; to withdraw, de-
part.

ἀπαλλάγῃ, ης, ἡ, release.

ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἀξω,
αξα, ἄχα, αγμαi, ἀχθην, to re-
lease.

ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to
meet.

ἅπαξ, once.

ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπέισομαι,
see εἶμι, to go away.

ἀπερύκω (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), ξω, to ward
off.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold
from, mid. to obtain from.

ἀπιστέω (ἀπιστος), ἦσω, to disbe-
lieve.

ἄπιστος, on, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
 ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
 ἀποθνήσκω (ἀπό, θνήσκω), see θνήσκω, to die.
 ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέκρικα, ἵμαι, ἰδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
 ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
 ἀπόλαυσις, εὖς, ἡ, enjoyment.
 ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολώ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
 Ἀπόλλων, ὄνος, ὁ, Apollo, god of prophecy.
 ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
 ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
 ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
 ἀπορέω, ἡσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
 ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
 ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
 ἀποστέλλω, ἐλῶ, ἀπέυτειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
 ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἡσω, to deprive of, take from.
 ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
 ἀπτερος, ον, without wings.
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαι, ἡφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
 ἄρα (interrog. part. 303), ἄρ' οὐ = *nonne expects answer* yes; ἄρα μή = *num expects answer* no.
 ἀργύριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
 ἀργύρος, ον, ὁ, silver.
 ἀρδεύω, εὖσω, to water.
 ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
 ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
 Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, Ariacus, commander under Cyrus.
 ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.
 ἀριστᾶω, ἡσω, to take breakfast.
 Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just, 535.
 ἀριστεύω, εὖσω, to be the best or bravest.
 Ἀριστιππος, ον, ὁ, Aristippus, Greek philosopher, 523.
 Ἀριστοτέλης, ον, ὁ, Aristotle, Greek philosopher, 524.
 ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
 Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, country in Asia.
 Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, Draco's sister, 545.
 ἀρπάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to seize.
 Ἀρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, goddess of the chase.
 Ἀρχιδᾶμος, ον, ὁ, Arehidamus, king of Sparta, 535.
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρξα, ἡργμαί, ἡρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
 ἀσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.
 Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
 ἀσκέω, ἡσω, to practise.
 Ἀσκληπίος, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, god of medicine, 321.
 ἄσκος, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, saek.
 ἀστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
 ἀστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
 ἄστυ, εος, τό, city.
 ἀσφαλής, ἐς, sure, unfailling.
 ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
 ἀτακτέω, ἡσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
 ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
 ἀτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
 ἄτεκνος, ον, elchildless.
 Ἀττικὸς, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
 αὐλέω, ἡσω, to pipe.
 αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ἡύξησα, ἡύξηκα,

ἡμαι, ἦδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mil.* to grow.
 αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.
 αὐτουργός, οὗ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.
 αὐχέω, ἦσω, to boast.
 ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.
 ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμεν, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.
 ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.
 ἀχάριστος, οὗ, ὁ, ungrateful.
 ἄχθομαι, ἀχδέσσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχθόμην, ἤχθεσμαι, ἤχθεσθην, to be displeased, tired of.
 ἀχθορορέω, ἦσω, to bear burdens.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, Achilles, hero of the *Iliad*.

B

βαδίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴτα, to go, to march.
 βάθυσ, εἶα, ὕ, deep, profound.
 βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.
 Βακτριανή, ἡς, ἡ, Bactriana, country in Central Asia.
 βάκτρον, οὗ, τό, staff.
 βακχεύω, σω, to be frantie, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.
 Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, to throw, hurl, cast.
 βάρβαρος, οὗ, ὁ, barbarian, *applied to all who were not Greeks*.
 βάσανίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.
 βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, kingdom.
 βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.
 βασιλεῖον, οὗ, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.
 βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, εὖσω, to be king, reign, rule.
 βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.
 βέβαιος, ᾧ, ον, firm, trusty.
 βιβλίον, οὗ, τό, book, little book.
 βίβλος, οὗ, ἡ, book.
 βίος, οὗ, ὁ, life, period of life.
 Βίων, ωνος, ὁ, Bion, Greek philosopher and sophist, 535.
 βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.
 βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.
 βλώσσω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.
 βοᾶω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.
 βοηθῶ, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.
 Βοιωτός, οὗ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.
 βορά, ᾧς, ἡ, food.
 βόσσω, βοσκήσω, ἡσα, to feed, keep.
 βουλεύω, εὖσω, to advise, *mid.* to deliberate.
 βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἡβουλήθην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.
 βοῦς, βούς, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.
 βραδέως, slowly.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, short, small, little.
 βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.
 βωμός, οὗ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἔγημα, ἡκα, ἡμαι, ἦδην, to marry.
 γάρ, for, indeed, then.
 γέ, at least, indeed, truly.
 γελάω, ᾧσω or ᾧσομαι, ᾧσα, to laugh.
 γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οῖα, οῖον, laughable, absurd.
 γεννάω, ἦσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.
 γεφύρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.
 γεωμέτρης, οὗ, ὁ, geometer, geometerian.
 γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ἡσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.

γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.

γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.

Γερυόνης, οὐ, ὁ, Geryon, 542.

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.

γινώσκω, γνῶσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἐγνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνῶν, imp. γνῶθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.

γλυκός, εἶα, ὅ, sweet, agreeable.

γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ἡς, ἡ, tongue.

γραφεῖον, οὐ, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ, opinion.

γονεός, ἑως, ὁ, father, *pl.* parents.

γούν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.

γράφω, ψω, φω, φαι, φων, write, paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναῖξιν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαῖς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.

δάκνω, δέχομαι, δέδωκα, δέδωμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἐδάκον, to bite.

δακρύω, ὕσω, to weep, mourn for.

δάμων, ὠνος, ὁ, Damon, celebrated musician.

δαπάνημι, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.

Δαρείος, οὐ, ὁ, Darius, king of Persia.

δέ, but, and, correlative of μέν.

δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, terrible.

δείπνον, οὐ, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

δέκατος, ἡ, ὅν, tenth.

Δεκελῖκός, ἡ, ὅν, of Decelēa, Decele.

δένδρον, οὐ, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, ἀς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάην, to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, οὐ, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἐδήσα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέσθην, to bind.

δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήσθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often* *impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.

δῆ, indeed, in truth.

δήλος, ἡ, ὅν, evident, plain.

δηλόω, ὠσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, οὐ, ὁ, Demades, Athenian orator.

δημηγορέω, ἡσω, to harangue, address the people.

Δήμητρα, ἀς, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, ἀς, ἡ, democracy.

δῆμος, οὐ, ὁ, the people.

διά (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.

διαθήκη, ἡς, ἡ, will, testament.

διαίρω (διά, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αἱ, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse, speak with.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight with.

διανέμω (διά, νέμω), to divide, distribute.

διανύω (διά, ἀνύω), ὕσω, ὕσα, ὕκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπάω (διά, σπάω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελέω (διά, τελέω), ἑσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (διά, τρίβω), to pass the time.
 διαφέρω (διά, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.
 διαφθείρω (διά, φθείρω), εἰρῶ, εἰρα, ἀρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.
 διδασκαλεῖον, οὐ, τό, school.
 δίδασκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, ἀχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.
 δίδυμος, η, ον, double, twin.
 δίδωμι, δάσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόδην, to give, present.
 δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σθην, to judge, decide.
 δίκαιος, ἄ, ον, just, fair.
 δικαίως (δίκαιος), justly.
 δικαστής, οὐ, δ, juror, dicast.
 δίκη, ης, ἥ, right, justice, penalty.
 Διογένης, εος, δ, Diogenes, *the Cynic*.
 Διομήδης, εος, δ, Diomede, *Thracian king*.
 Διονύσιος, οὐ, δ, Dionysius, *king of Syracuse*.
 Διόνυσος, οὐ, δ, Dionysus, Bacchus, *god of wine*.
 διότι, because, since.
 δίπους, δίποδος, two-footed, having two feet.
 δις, twice.
 διττός, ἡ, ὄν, double, two-fold.
 διψᾶω, ἤσω, to thirst.
 διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.
 δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδομαι, ἐδόχθην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.
 δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.
 δολῶω, ὥσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.
 δόξα, ης, ἥ, glory, fame.
 δορά, ἄς, ἥ, skin.
 δουλεύω, εὔσω, to serve, be slave or servant.
 δοῦλος, οὐ, δ, slave, servant.
 δουλῶω, ὥσω, to enslave.
 Δράκων, οντος, δ, Draco, 525, 541.
 δράκων, οντος, δ, dragon.
 δραχμή, ης, ἥ, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.
 δυνάμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-

νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.
 δυνάμεις, εως, ἡ, force, power.
 δυναστεύω, εὔσω, to have power of supremacy.
 δύο, two.
 δώδεκα, twelve.
 δῶρον, οὐ, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.
 ἐαυτοῦ (168), ἡς, οὐ, himself, herself, itself.
 εἶω, εἶσω, εἶα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἶδην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.
 ἐγγράφω (ἐν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.
 ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.
 ἐγείρω, ἐρῶ, εἰρα, ἐγήγερκα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, to excite, incite.
 ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κα, σμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.
 ἐγκώμιον, οὐ, τό, eulogy, praise.
 ἐγχέριζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.
 ἐγγχευς, ἴος, δ or ἥ, eel.
 ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I; ἐγώγε, I for my part, I indeed.
 ἐθέλω, ἤσω, ἡσα, ἡκα, to wish.
 ἐθίζω, ἐθίσω, ἐθίσα, ἐθίκα, ἐθίσμαι, ἐθίσθην, to accustom.
 εἰ, if, whether.
 εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω.
 εἶδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.
 εἰδωλον, οὐ, τό, image.
 εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.
 εἰκός, ὅτις, τό, probable, likely.
 εἰκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to yield to, submit to.
 εἰκών, ὄνος, ἥ, image, statue.
 Εἰλω, ἄτος, δ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.
 εἰμαρμαι, perf. of μέλρουαι.
 εἰμι, ἔσομαι, see 276, to be; ἔστιν, it is possible.
 εἰμι, εἴσομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

εἶμι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἰοίην, imp. ἴθι (3 pers. ἴτω), infin. ἰέναι, part. ἰών.
 εἶπον, es, 2 aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said, related.
 εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.
 εἷς, μία, ἐν, one.
 εἰς (prep. with accus.), το, into, for, upon.
 εἴσεμι (εἰς, εἶμι), see εἶμι, to enter, go in.
 εἰσερχομαι (εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.
 εἰσφέρω (εἰς, φέρω), to bear or carry into.
 εἶτα, then, afterwards.
 ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.
 ἔκδοτος, ον, delivered up.
 ἐκεῖ, there.
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, he, she, that.
 ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.
 ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ξω, ξα, ἐξείλω, ἐξελεγμαί, ἐξελέχθην, to select, choose.
 ἐκούσιος, α, ον, voluntary.
 ἐκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.
 Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.
 ἐκόν, οὔσα, ὄν, willing.
 ἐλάφος, ον, ὁ, stag.
 ἐλεέω, ἤσω, to pity.
 ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.
 ἐλεύθερος, α, ον, free.
 ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω, to liberate, free, set free.
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.
 Ἕλλην, ηρος, ὁ, a Greek.
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Hellenic.
 ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.
 ἐμβαίω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐμβέβηκα, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, to go into, enter.
 ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, my.
 ἐμπεδών, ὥσω, to observe, keep inviolate.
 ἐμπλέκω (ἐ, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.
 ἔμπροσθεν, before; ὁ ἔμπροσθεν, the former.

ἐμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, *mid.* to appear.
 ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.
 ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -έδυσσα, -δέδουκα, -δέδουμαι, -εδύθην, to put on.
 ἐνέδρα, as, ἡ, snare, ambush.
 ἔνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.
 ἐνθεν, thence, hence.
 ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, ὁ, year.
 ἐνίστη, sometimes.
 ἐννέα, nine.
 ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ἤσω, to dwell, inhabit.
 ἐνταῦθα, there.
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence.
 ἐντίδημι (ἐν, τίδημι), see 268, to put or place in.
 ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύσομαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -έτυχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.
 ἕξ, six.
 ἐξαιτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ἤσω, to ask from, demand.
 ἐξελαίνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), -ελῶ, -ήλασα, -εληλάκα, -εληλάμαι, -ηλάδην, to march forth, to march.
 ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχομαι, to go or come out.
 ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review.
 ἐξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εὑρίσκω), to find out, solve.
 ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, teacher, expounder.
 ἐξοστράκισμός, οὔ, ὁ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.
 ἐξουσία, as, ἡ, right, authority, power.
 ἕξω, οὐ, of doors.
 ἐορτή, ης, ἡ, feast.
 ἐπαγγέλλω (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.
 ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἔδην, to praise.
 ἔπαινος, ον, ὁ, praise.
 Ἐπαμινώνας, ον, ὁ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.
 ἐπαρκέω (ἐπί, ἀρκέω), ἔσω, ἐπήρκεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.
 ἐπεῖ, when, after.
 ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἔπειτα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλεῖον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, β. υλεύω), εὖσω, to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἥσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί, θυμέω), ἥσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, as, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψω, ψα, ἐπέστροφω, αμμαι, ἐφθην, to turn, turn to or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ὄν, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὖσω, εὔσω, ἐπιτετῆδευκα, εὔμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδημι (ἐπί, τίδημι), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἥσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾧ, ὄν, of a country, native.

ἐπομαι, εἶσμαι, imp. εἰδόμην, to follow.

ἐπὶ seven.

ἐργάζω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἥρασμαι, ἥρασθην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργάσθην, εἰργα-

σμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ὄν, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ὄν, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσθ, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἔρμαιον, ὄν, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, ὄν, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυθρίαι, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι, perf.

ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἤλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, ἤκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for eis.

ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἔφαγον, to eat.

ἐσοπτρίζομαι, ἴσμαι, io look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ὡν, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ὄν, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἑστία, as, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, one of two, the one, the other.

ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εὖς, τό, year.

εὖ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ὄν, ὁ, Eubulus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, as, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ἥσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, as, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαίμων, ὄν, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμω (εὐδόκιμος), ἥσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ὄν, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἥσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, as, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ὄν, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήθης, es, simple.

εὐήλιος, ὄν, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδαλῆς, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

εὐκαρπος, *ον*, fruitful.
 εὐμήκης, *ες*, tall.
 εὖνοος, *οον* or *εὐνοος, οον*, kind, well disposed.
 Εὐξεινος, *ου, ό*, Euxine or Black Sea.
 εὐπορέω, *ήσω*, to prosper, be rich in.
 εὐπρέπεια, *ας, ή*, beauty.
 εὐπρεπής, *ές*, good looking, comely.
 Εὐριπίδης, *ου, ό*, Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.
 εὐρίσκω, *εὐρήσω, εὕρηκα, ημαι, έδην*, 2 aor. *εὔρον*, to find.
 Εὐρυβιάδης, *ου, ό*, Eurybiades, Spartan general, 533.
 Εὐρύδικη, *ης, ή*, Eurydice, wife of Orpheus.
 Εὐρώπη, *ης, ή*, Europa, 540.
 Εὐρώτας, *ου* or *α, ό*, Eurotas, chief river of Laconia, 521.
 εὐσέβεια, *ας, ή*, piety.
 εὖσπιος, *ον*, well shaded.
 εὐτεκνος, *ον*, happy in children, with many children.
 εὐτελής, *ές*, eheap.
 εὐτύχew (218), *ήσω*, to prosper.
 εὐτυχία, *ας, ή*, prosperity.
 εὐφορος, *ον*, fruitful.
 ἐφέπομαι (*ἐπί, έπομαι*), to follow.
 ἐφιππος, *ον*, riding, on horseback.
 ἐφιπτάμαι, *ἐπιπτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἐπέπτην*, to fly to or upon.
 ἐφίστημι (*ἐπί, ίστημι*), to place near, stand near.
 ἐχθρός, *ου, ό*, enemy, personal enemy.
 έχω, *έξω, έχω*, to have, hold, possess; *ώδε* or *ούτως έχω*, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.
 έως, till, until.

Z

ζάω, *ήω* (in contract forms *η* and *η* are used in place of *α* and *α*), to live.
 ζεύγνυμι, *έω, έα, έξενγμαι, έξενχθην*, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεύξιος, *ιδος, ό*, Zeuxis, celebrated Grecian painter.
 Ζεύς, *g. Δίος, d. Δις, a. Δις, v. Ζεῦ, ό*, Zeus, Jupiter, 535.
 ζηλώω (219), *ώσω*, to desire, emulate, envy.
 ζημιώω, *ώσω, f. m. ζημιώσομαι* as pass., to injure, to punish.
 Ζήνων, *ωνος, ό*, Zeno, Greek philosopher, 534.
 ζητέω (219), *ήσω*, to seek, search for, desire.
 ζωγράφew, *ήσω*, to paint.
 ζών, *ου, τό*, animal.

H

ή, or, than.
 ήγεμών, *ονος, ό*, guide.
 ήγέομαι, *ήσομαι*, to guide, lead, command.
 ήδέως, gladly, willingly.
 ήδη, at once, already.
 ήδομαι, *ήσθήσομαι, ήσθην*, to delight in, be pleased with.
 ήδονή, *ης, ή*, pleasure.
 ήδύς, *εία, ύ*, sweet, pleasant; comp. *ήδίων*, superl. *ήδιστος*.
 ήκω, *ήξω*, to come, to have arrived.
 ήλίκος, *η, ον*, how great.
 ήλιος, *ου, ό*, sun.
 ήμέρα, *ας, ή*, day.
 ήμερος, *ον*, tame, cultivated.
 ήμετερος, *α, ον*, our.
 ήμιθεος, *ον, ό*, demigod.
 ήνικά, when.
 ήπαρ, *άτος, τό*, liver.
 'Ηρα, *ας, ή*, Hera, Juno, 511.
 'Ηρακλής, *έους, ό*, Heracles, Hercules.
 ήρόμην, 2 aor. mid. of *ερωτάω*.
 'Ησιόδος, *ου, ό*, Hesiod, Grecian poet.
 ήττάομαι (or *ήσσόμαι*), *ήσομαι* or *ηδήσομαι*, to be defeated.
 ήττων (or *ήσσων*), *ον, gen. ονος*, weaker, inferior to, less.
 'Ηφαιστος, *ου, ό*, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
 θαλάσσιος (or ἄττιος), ἰα, ἰον, of the sea, marine.
 θάλλω, θάλλω, τέθληα, ἐθάλλον, to bloom, flourish.
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
 θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέδαμαι (236), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
 θάρβειν, ἦσω, to take courage.
 θάρρουντες, boldly.
 θανύω, ἄσμαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to wonder at, to admire.
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.
 θεάομαι, ἄσμαι, τεδείμαι, to behold, to see.
 θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
 θέλω, δελήσω, τεδέλῃκα, to wish.
 θεμιστοκλῆς, εἰους, ὁ, Themistocles, Athenian general and statesman.
 θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
 θέω (defect.), δεύσομαι, to run.
 Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, in Boeotia, 534.
 Θηβαῖος, ἄ, ον, Theban.
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
 θηρεντής, οὔ, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
 θηρεύω, εὔσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
 θηριώδης, ες, brutal, savage.
 θητεύω, εὔσω, to serve, be servant to.
 θνήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθάνον, to die.
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.
 θόρυβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, Greek historian.
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybulus, 370.
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, nourishing.
 θρυλλέω, ἦσω, to report, noise abroad.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
 θύμα, ἄτος, τό, vietim, offering.
 θυμώ, ὡσω, to make angry.

θύσια, ας, ἡ, vietim, offering.
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.
 θύω, θύσω, ἐθύσα, τεθύκα, τεθύμαι, ἐθύθην, to sacrifice.
 θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

Ι

ἰάομαι, ἰάσμαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
 ἰδοῦ, lo! see!
 ἱερεύς, ἑως, ὁ, priest.
 ἱερός, α, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, vietims, sacrifices.
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, able, sufficient.
 ἱκετεύω, εὔσω, to beseech, supplicate.
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
 ἴνα, that.
 ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ, horseman, pl. cavalry.
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
 ἱπποτροφέω, ἦσω, to keep or breed horses.
 ἵπταμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, Athenian orator, 535.
 ἴσος, η, ον, equal (in size, strength, number).
 ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
 ἰσχύω, ὕσω, ὕσα, ἰσχύκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμείος, α, ον, Cadmēan, Theban;
 Καδμείος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes.
 καθέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
 καθεύδω (κατά, εὔδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.
 καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.
 καί, and, also, even.

- καιρός, οὔ, δ, fit time, opportunity.
 κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.
 κακοδαίμονια, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.
 κακόν, οὔ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.
 κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, cowardly.
 κακῶς, badly.
 καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἡδην, to call.
 καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.
 κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.
 κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
 καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful, noble, good.
 καλῶς, well, nobly.
 καμνῶ, ὕσω, to close the eyes.
 κάπρος, ον, δ, boar.
 καρπός, οὔ, δ, fruit.
 Κάρια, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.
 Κασσιόπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiopea, 550.
 κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.
 καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.
 καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.
 καταγελᾶω (κατά, γελᾶω), ἄσω (ἀσομαι), ἄσα, to laugh at, deride.
 καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γινώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.
 κατὰγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, bring down.
 καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.
 καταδύνω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.
 καταζεύγνυμι (κατά, ζεύγνυμι), to yoke together, harness.
 καταζαῖρῶ, ἦσω, to be bold against.
 καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.
 καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.
 κατανάλισκω (κατά, ἀναλίσκω), λῶσω, λῶσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.
 κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ἦσω, to perceive.
 καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.
 κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.
 κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εὔσω, to shoot (with arrows).
 καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.
 καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.
 καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.
 κατέρχομαι (κατά, ἔρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.
 κατεσθίω (κατά, ἐσθίω), to eat up, devour.
 κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), see ἔχω, τό possess, occupy, come upon.
 κατηγορέω (κατά, ἀγορεύω), ἦσω, τό accuse.
 κατοικέω (κατά, οἰκέω), ἦσω, to dwell in, inhabit.
 Καυκάσος, ον, δ, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.
 κευχόμαι, ἦσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.
 κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, order.
 κέρας, ἄτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.
 κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
 κεφάλῃ, ἡς, ἡ, head.
 κήπος, ον, δ, garden.
 κηπῶρός, οὔ, δ, gardener.
 κήρυξ, ὄκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.
 κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, υγμαι, ὕχδην, to proclaim, announce.
 κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.
 Κηφεύς, ἔως, δ, Cepheus, 550.
 Κηφισός, οὔ, δ, Cephissus, river in Attica.
 κιθάρίζω, ἴσω, to play the lyre.
 κιθαριστής, οὔ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.
 κιθάρωδία, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Cimon, *father of Miltiades*.

κίνδυνος, *ου*, *δ*, danger.

κινέω, *ήσω*, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλέανδρος, *ου*, *δ*, Cleander, a Spartan.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, *δ*, Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.

κλεινός, *ή*, *όν*, celebrated, famous.

κλείω, *σω*, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, *εος*, *δ*, Cleomenes, king of Sparta, 535.

κλέπτης, *ου*, *δ*, thief.

κλέπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, κέκλεμαι, *έκλέφθην*, 2 aor. pass. *έκλάπην*, to steal.

κλοπή, *ής*, *ή*, theft.

κλών, κλωνός, *δ*, branch.

Κνώσιος, *α*, *ον*, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, *ήσω*, to put to sleep, *mid.* to sleep.

κοινός, *ή*, *όν*, common.

κοινωνία, *ας*, *ή*, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, *άσω* (*άσομαι*), to punish.

κολάκεύω, *σω*, to flatter.

κόλαξ, *ακος*, *δ*, flatterer.

κολοιός, *ου*, *δ*, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαι, *ων*, *αι* (pl.), Colossae, city of Phrygia.

κόλπος, *ου*, *δ*, bosom, folds.

κολυμβάω, *ήσω*, to swim, dive.

κομάω, *ήσω*, to wear long hair.

κόμη, *ης*, *ή*, hair.

κομίζω, *ίω* (*ιῶ*), *ισα*, *ικα*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Conon, Athenian general.

κόραξ, *ακος*, *δ*, raven, crow.

κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, *ης*, *ή*, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορίνθιος, *ία*, *ιον*, Corinthian.

Κόρινθος, *ου*, *ή*, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, *ου*, *δ*, ornament, honor.

κρατέω, *ήσω*, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κρατήρ, *ήρος*, *δ*, bowl.

κρέας, *g.* (*κρέας*) κρέως, *τό*, flesh.

κρείσσω (*ττων*), *ον* (comp. of *ἀγᾶ-*

δος, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρέων, *οντος*, *δ*, Creon, king of Thebes, 551.

Κρήτη, *ης*, *ή*, Crete, now Candia, 540.

κρίθῃ, *ής*, *ή*, barley.

κρίσις, *εως*, *ή*, decision.

κρίτης, *ου*, *δ*, judge.

Κριτίας, *ου*, *δ*, Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.

Κροῖσος, *ου*, *δ*, Croesus, king of Lydia.

κροκόδειλος, *ου*, *δ*, crocodile.

κρύπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *φαι*, *φθην*, to conceal, hide.

κτᾶομαι, κτήσομαι, *αμην*, κέκτημαι, *έκτηθην*, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, *έκτεινα*, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, *ίσα*, to comb, to curry.

κτῆμα, *ατος*, *τό*, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδῶ (*defect.*, used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κύμα, *ατος*, *τό*, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, *ου*, *δ*, hunter.

κύπελλον, *ου*, *τό*, cup.

κυριεύω, *σω*, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, *ία*, *ιον*, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, *ου*, *δ*, master, owner.

Κύρος, *ου*, *δ*, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, *κυνός*, *δ* or *ή*, dog.

κῶλον, *ου*, *τό*, leg, limb.

κυλύω, *ύσω*, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κώμη, *ης*, *ή*, village.

Δ

λαβή, *ής*, *ή*, handle.

Λάγος, *ου*, *δ*, Lagus, 535.

λαγός, *ός*, *δ*, hare.

λάθρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.

Λαῖος, *ου*, *δ*, Laius, king of Thebes.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *α*, *ον*, Lacedaemonian.

- Λακεδαιμόνων, *ονος, ή*, Lacedaemon, Sparta.
- λακτίζω, *ίσω*, to kick.
- Λάκων, *ωνος, ό*, a Laconian.
- λαλέω, *ήσω*, to talk, speak.
- λάλος, *ον*, talkative.
- λαμβάνω, *λήψομαι, είλημαι, έλήφθην*, 2 aor. act. *έλαβον*, to take, receive.
- λαός, *ου, ό*, people.
- λάφυρον, *ου, τό* (common in pl.), booty, spoils.
- λάχανον, *ου, τό*, herbs, vegetables.
- λέγω, *ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, έλέχθην*, to say, speak; to tell, relate.
- λειμών, *ωνος, ό*, meadow.
- λείπω, *ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, έλείμμαι, έλείφθην*, to leave.
- λεπτός, *ή, όν*, thin, lean, slender.
- λέων, *οντος, ό*, lion.
- Λεωνίδας, *ου, ό*, Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.
- λευκός, *ή, όν*, white.
- Λητώ, *όος, ους, ή*, Latona, 528.
- λίθινος, *η, ον*, of stone.
- λίθος, *ου, ό*, sometimes *ή*, stone.
- λιμός, *ου, ό*, hunger.
- λιμώττω, *ξω*, to be hungry.
- Λίνος, *ου, ό*, Linus, mythical minstrel, 280.
- λοβός, *ου, ό*, lobe (as of the liver).
- λόγος, *ου, ό*, word, account, report.
- λοιδορέω, *ήσω*, to revile.
- λοιπός, *ή, όν*, remaining, rest.
- λούω, *σω, σα, μαι, θην*, to wash, *mid.* to bathe.
- λόφος, *ου, ό*, hill, summit.
- λοχαγός, *ου, ό*, commander, captain.
- Λυγκεύς, *έως, ό*, Lynceus, 539.
- λύκος, *ου, ό*, wolf.
- Λυκούργος, *ου, ό*, Lyeurgus, law-giver of Sparta.
- λυπέω, *ήσω*, to give pain, *mid.* to grieve.
- λύρα, *ας, ή*, lyre.
- λύχνος, *ου, ό*, torch, lamp.
- λύω, *λίσω, έλύσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, έλύθην*, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.
- μάγειρος, *ου, ό*, cook, butcher.
- μαγνήτης, *ίδος, ή*, magnet.
- μάθημα, *ατος, τό*, lesson, learning, knowledge.
- μαθητής, *ου, ό*, pupil, learner.
- μαίνομαι, *μανούμαι, μέμνηα*, 2 aor. *έμάνην*, to be mad or frantic.
- μακάριζω, *ίσω (ίω), ίκα*, to think or account happy.
- μάλιστα (superl. of *μάλα*, very, much), especially, most.
- μᾶλλον (comp. of *μάλα*, very much), more, rather.
- Μακεδονία, *ας, ή*, Macedonia, 237.
- Μακεδονικός, *ή, όν*, Macedonian.
- Μακεδών, *όνος, ό*, a Macedonian.
- μανθάνω, *μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα*, 2 aor. *εμαθον*, to learn.
- μανία, *ας, ή*, frenzy, madness.
- μαντεύομαι, *εύσομαι (dep.)*, to predict, prophesy.
- Μαντινεία, *ας, ή*, Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.
- Μαραθών, *ωνος, ό*, Marathon, 420.
- μαραίνω, *ανώ, ηνα, μεμάρασμαι, εμαράνθην*, to cause to wither or droop, *mid.* to droop or wither.
- μαστιγώνω, *ώσω*, to whip, flog.
- μάταιος, *α, ον*, useless, foolish.
- μάτην, in vain.
- μάχη, *ης, ή*, battle, engagement.
- μάχομαι, *έσομαι or ούμαι, εσάμην, ημαι*, to fight.
- μέγας, *άλη, α*, great, large; comp. *μείζων*, superl. *μέγιστος*.
- μέγεθος, *εος, τό*, size, height.
- μέθη, *ης, ή*, drunkenness, intoxication.
- μείζων, *ον*, gen. *ονος* (comp. of *μέγας*), greater, taller.
- μειράκιον, *ου, τό*, youth.
- μειρομαι, perf. *έμηναι*, impers. *έμηναι*, it is fated.
- μέλαν, *ανος, τό*, ink.
- μέλας, *ανᾶ, αν*, black, dark, mourning.
- μέλει, *μελήσει, έμέλησε, μεμέληκεν* (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, ἄ, ον, of Malta, Maltese, Melitaean.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἦσα, to be about to do.

μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ἔμενα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, ἡ, part, portion.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; as ad-

verb, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, ἡς, change.

μετάλλευσις, εως, ἡ, mining.

μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.

μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ἦσω, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἦσω, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.

μή, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μήδης, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, ας, ἡ, apple-tree.

μήλων, ὠνος, τό, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother.

μητρόπολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρυνία, ας, ἡ, step-mother.

μηχανάομαι, ἥσομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, ἄ, ὄν, small, little, short; μικροῦ, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, ἄ, ον, Milesian.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, ὠος, ὁ, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἦσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, paymaster.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, pay.

μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ὥσω, to let, rent, mid. to hire.

μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.

μνῆ, ας, ἡ, mina = §17.

μνάομαι (used in pres. and imp.), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλάσκω, to come.

μοῖρα, ας, ἡ, fate.

μόνος, η, ου, alone.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, ης, ἡ, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, ἡ, ὄν, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἦσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, legend, story.

μυλόν, ὠνος, ὁ, mill.

Μύνδιος, ἄ, ον, Myndian.

Μύνδος, ου, ὁ, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad, ten thousand.

μῦρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.

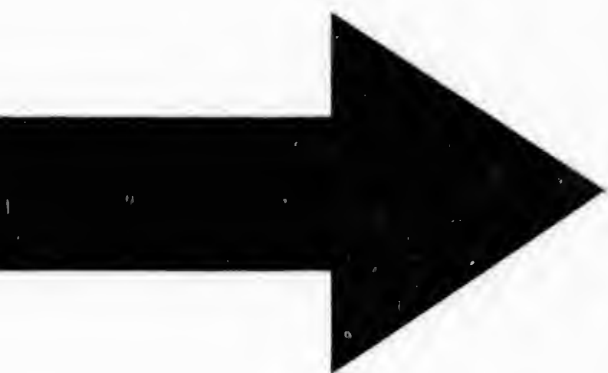
μωρία, ας, ἡ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, Naxian, 272.

ναός, οὔ, ὁ, temple.





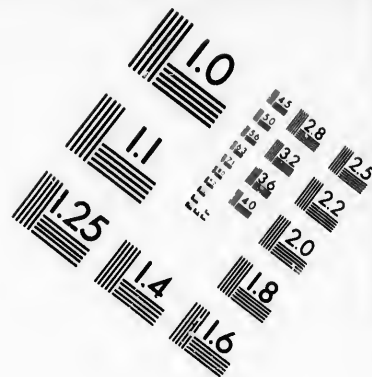
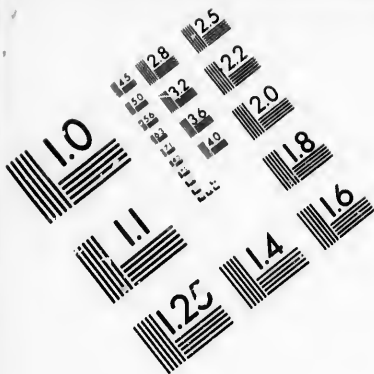
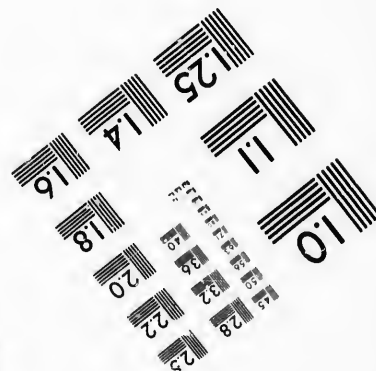
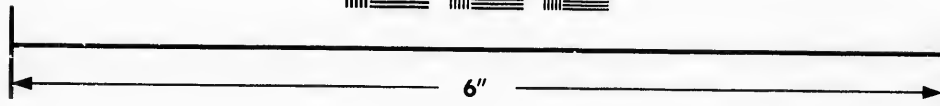
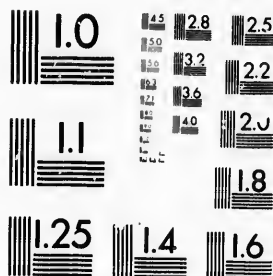


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic Sciences Corporation

**23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503**



νάρθηξ, ηκος, δ, reed, giant fennel.
 ναυαγέω, ήσω, to suffer shipwreck.
 ναυμαχία, ας, ή, naval battle.
 ναῦς, γ. νεώς, δ. νηϊ, α. ναῦν, Du.
 g. and d. νεοῖν, Pl. νῆες, νεῶν,
 ναυσί(ν), ναῦς, ship.
 νεανίας, ου, δ, youth, young man.
 νεανίσκος, ου, δ, youth, a youth.
 Νεῖλος, ου, δ, Nile, in Egypt.
 νεκρός, οὔ, δ, corpse, dead body.
 νέμω, νεμῶ, ἐνεῖμα, νενέμηκα, ημαι,
 ήδην, to distribute, mid. to take,
 devour.
 νέος, α, ον, young, new.
 νεφέλη, ης, ή, cloud.
 Νηρηΐς, ιδος, ή, Nereid, sea-nymph.
 νικάω, ήσω, to conquer, prevail.
 νίκη, ης, ή, victory.
 Νιδβη, ης, ή, Niobe, 548.
 νομή, ης, ή, pasturage.
 νομίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, σμαι, σδην, to
 regard, think, consider.
 νόμος, ου, δ, custom, law.
 νοσέω, ήσω, to be sick or ill.
 νύκτωρ, by night.
 νῦν, now.
 νύξ, νυκτός, ή, night.

Ξ

ἐντίζω, ίσω, to entertain.
 Ξενοκράτης, εος, δ, Xenocrates,
 Greek philosopher, 535.
 Ξενοφών, ὄντος, δ, Xenophon, Greek
 historian.
 Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, king of Per-
 sia.
 ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

Ο

δ, ή, τό, the.
 ὅδε, ήδε, τόδε, this, as follows.
 ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and
 imp.), to lament.
 Ὀδυσσεύς, εως, δ, Odysseus, Ulys-
 ses, 536.
 ὅθεν, whence, from which.
 οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf.: Synopsis; ind.
 οἶδα, subj.: εἶδῶ, opt. εἶδειν,

imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἶδέναι, part. εἰδώς,
 to know.
 Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ, Oedipus, king of
 Thebes, 545.
 οἰκέτης, ου, δ, servant, attendant.
 οἰκέω, ήσω, to dwell, inhabit.
 οἰκησις, εως, ή, abode, dwelling.
 οἰκία, ας, ή, house, home.
 οἴκοι, at home.
 οἶκος, ου, δ, house.
 οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.
 οἶμαι or οἴομαι, οἴησμαι, φήδην, to
 think, consider.
 οἶνος, ου, δ, wine.
 οἶος, ᾧ, ον, such, such as, possi-
 ble.
 οἷς, δίος, pl. οἷες, cr. οἷς, δ or ή,
 sheep.
 ὀϊστευμα, ἄτος, τό, arrow.
 οἴχομαι, ήτομαι, φήχμαι, to depart,
 go.
 ὀκτώ, eight.
 ὀλβιος, ᾧ, ον, happy, blessed.
 ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ή, oligarchy, gov-
 ernment by the few.
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.
 Ὀλυμπία, ας, ή, Olympia, in Elis
 in Greece.
 Ὀλυμπίδης, ἄδος, ή, Olympic games.
 Ὀμηρος, ου, δ, Homer, the great
 Epic poet of Greece.
 οἰλέω, ήσω, to associate with.
 ὀμνῆμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,
 to swear, take an oath.
 ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ον, like, resembling.
 ὁμολογέω, ήσω, to confess, con-
 sent.
 ὀνειδίζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to reproach,
 cast in one's teeth.
 ὀνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.
 ὀνηλάτης, ου, δ, driver of asses or
 donkeys.
 ὄνομα, ἄτος, τό, name.
 ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to name,
 call by name.
 ὀνομαστός, ή, ὄν, celebrated, fa-
 mous.
 ὄνος, ου, δ, ass.
 ὀξέως, quickly.
 ὀπισθεν, behind.
 ὀπισθοφυλακέω, ήσω, to guard or
 command the rear.

part. *εἰδώς*,
 as, king of
 attendant.
 habit.
 welling.
 e.
 ty.
φῆδην, to
 as, possi-
 , δ or ἥ,
 to depart,
 sed.
 chy, gov-
 , in *Elis*
 e games.
 the great
 with.
δμάμοκα,
 ling.
 ess, con-
 reproach,
 reproach.
 asses or
 to name,
 ated, fa
 guard or

δπλίτης, ου, δ, heavy-armed soldier.

δπλα, ων, τὰ (pl.), armor, arms.
δπόσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

δπότε, when, whenever.

δπου, where, wherever.

δπως, that, in order that.

δράω, ὄψομαι, *ἐώρακα*, ὤμμαι, ὠφθην,
 2 aor. *εἶδον*, imp. *ἐώραον* (with
 double aug.), to see.

δργή, ἥς, ἥ, anger, passion.

δργία, ων, τὰ (pl.), orgies, rites of
 Bacchus.

δργίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to enrage, *mid.*
 be angry.

δρθῶς, rightly.

δρίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to define, limit.

δρκος, ου, δ, oath.

δρμάω, ἥσω, to sally forth, go forth,
 attack.

δρνεον, ου, τό, bird.

δρνις, ἰδος, δ or ἥ, bird, hen.

Ὀρόντης, ου, δ, Orontes, 272.

δρος, εος, τό, mountain.

Ὀρφεύς, ἑως, δ, Orpheus, 547.

δρχέομαι, ἥσομαι, to dance.

ὄς, ἥ, ὅ, who, which, what.

ὄσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

ὄσπερ, ἥπερ, ὅπερ, who, which.

ὄστις, ἥτις, ὅτι, gen. *ὀστίνος*, ἥστίν-
 νος, who, whoever.

ὄστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

ὅταν, when, whenever.

ὅτε, when.

ὅτι, that, since, because.

ὀύ (before smooth breathing *ὀύκ*,
 before rough *ὀύχ*), not.

ὀυδαμού, nowhere.

ὀυδέ, not even.

ὀυδείς, *ὀυδέμια*, *ὀυδέν*, none, no one,
 nothing.

ὀυδέποτε, never.

ὀυκέτι, not yet, no longer.

ὀυκουν; (interrog. part. expects af-
 firmative answer,) not then?

ὀυν, therefore, accordingly, then.

ὀυράνός, οὔ, δ, firmament, heaven.

ὀυς, ὠτός, τό, ear.

οὔτε, neither; *οὔτε—οὔτε*, neither
 —nor.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τούτο, this.

οὔτως or *οὔτω*, thus, so.

ὄφης, εως, δ, serpent.

ὀχέω, ἥσω, to bear, carry.

Π

παῖν, ἀνος, δ, paean, war-song.

παῖδεία, as, ἥ, lesson, knowledge,
 instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, *mid.* to
 cause to be educated, to have
 educated.

παίζω, *παίζομαι*, *ἐπαισα*, *πέπαικα*,
πέπαισμαι, *ἐπαίχθην*, to play,
 sport.

παῖς, *παιδός*, voc. *παῖ*, δ or ἥ, boy,
 child.

παῖω, *παῖσω* or *παίησω*, *ἐπαισα*,
πέπαικα, *ἐπαίσθην*, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long
 since; *δ* *πάλαι*, the old; *οἱ* *πά-*
λαι, the men of old.

παλαιός, α, ὄν, ancient, old.

παλιν, back, again.

πανταχοῦ, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ἥ, ὄν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.),
 to, into the presence of, near,

among, beyond, from, by; *παρά*
μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (*παρά*, *βάλλω*), to throw
 to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (*παρά*, *γίγνομαι*), to
 arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, δ, park, pleasure-
 grounds.

παραδίδωμι (*παρά*, *δίδωμι*), to give
 up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (*παρά*, *καθίζω*), ἴσω or
ἰῶ, to place near, *mid.* to sit
 near.

παρακείμαι, -κείσομαι, to lie beside
 or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (*παρά*, *λαμβάνω*), to
 take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, parasang=*about*
four miles.

παρασκευάζω (*παρά*, *σκευάζω*), ἄσω,
σμαι, *σθην*, to prepare.

παράταξις, εως, ἥ, array, battle.

- πάρειμι (παρά, εἰμι), to be present.
 Παρμενίων, ὄνος, δ, Parmenio, 531.
 παρρησία, ας, ἡ, boldness, frankness, freedom.
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.
 πάσχω, πείσομαι, πέπονθα, 2 aor. ἔπαθον, to suffer, experience, do.
 πατάσσω, ἄξω, ἀξα, ἀγμαι, to strike.
 πατήρ, πατήρ, ὁ, father.
 πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, country, native country.
 παύω, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σθην, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
 Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.
 πείθω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
 πειράσμαι, ἄσομαι, ἁσάμην, ἄμαι, to attempt, try.
 Πεισίστρατος, ου, δ, Pisistratus, *tyrant of Athens*.
 πέλαγος, εος, τό, sea.
 Πελίας, ου, δ, Pelias, 549.
 Πέλοψ, οπος, δ, Pelops, 548.
 πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send.
 πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, poor man.
 πενδέω, ἦσω, to lament, mourn for.
 πεντάκόσιοι, αι, α, five hundred.
 πέντε, five.
 πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.
 περάω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.
 περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
 περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.
 περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over or above, to remain, accrue.
 περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), to drive about.
 Περικλῆς, έους, voc. Περικλεις, δ, Pericles, *Athenian statesman*, 530.
 περιουσία, ας, ἡ, abundance, wealth.
 περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.
 περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ἦσω, to obtain, win.
 περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.
 Περσεύς, έως, δ, Perscus, 550.
 Πέρσης, ου, δ, Persian, a Persian.
 πέτομαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 πέτρα, ας, ἡ, rock, stone.
 πηγῇ, ἡς, ἡ, fountain, spring.
 Πιερία, ας, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 543.
 πικρός, δ, ὄν, bitter.
 πιμελής, ές, fleshy, fat.
 πινᾶκίς, ἰδος, ἡ, tablet.
 Πίνδαρος, ου, δ, Pindar, 310.
 πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπωκα, πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, 2 aor. ἔπιον, to drink.
 πιπράσκω, πεπράσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄθην, to sell.
 πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in, intrust to.
 πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, faithful.
 Πιττάκος, ου, δ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.
 πλάσσω, πλάσω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion.
 πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.
 Πλάτων, ὄνος, δ, Plato, 279.
 πλείστος, η, ον (superl. of πολύς), most, very many.
 πλείων, ον (comp. of πολύς), more.
 πλεονάκίς, more frequently, very frequently.
 πληῆθος, εος, τό, multitude, number, people.
 πλημμύρα, ας, ἡ, flood.
 πλην (with gen.), besides, except.
 πληρής, ες, full, full of, abounding in.
 πλησίον, near; δ πλησίον, the neighboring, the neighbor.
 πλοῖον, ου, τό, boat, vessel.
 πλούσιος, ἄ, ον, rich, wealthy.
 πλουτέω, ἦσω, to be rich or wealthy.
 πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, enrich.
 πλοῦτος, ου, δ, wealth, riches.
 Πλούτων, ὄνος, δ, Plato, 547.
 πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wind.

to ob-
hear or
O.
rsian.
ἐπτην,

essaly,

πέπο-
ν, to

αμαι,

de in,

of the

σθην,

statu-

ολός),

more.

very

num-

cept.

nding

the

lthy.

en-

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
ποδῶκυσ, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
ποιέω, ἥσω, to build, make, do;
εὖ ποιέω, to treat well, use well;
κακῶς ποιέω, to treat ill, use badly.

ποιητής, οὔ, δ, maker, poet.
ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ, shepherd.
ποιός, α, ον; what? of what sort?
πολεμέω, ἥσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
πολεμικός, ή, όν, hostile, warlike.
πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
πολιορκέω, ἥσω, to besiege, blockade.

πόλις, εως, ή, city.
πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
πολιτικός, ή, όν, constitutional, political.

πολλάκις, many times, often.
πολύμαθής, ές, very learned, having much learning.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many;
πολλά, by much, much.

πολυτελεία, ας, ή, expense, costliness.

πολυτελής, ές, magnificent, costly.
πολυτελῶς, expensively.

πονηρός, ή, όν, bad, base, worthless.
πόσιος, ου, δ, toil, labor.

πόντος, ου, δ, sea.

πορεία, ας, ή, journey, march, conveyance.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, to go, march.
πορδέω, ἥσω, to destroy, plunder.

Ποσειδών, ώνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.

πόσος, ή, ον; how much? how many?

ποτάμους, οὔ, δ, river.

πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.

πότερον, whether.

πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.

πού; where?

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.

πράγμα, άτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πράξις, εως, ή, doing, action, deed, exploit.

πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, άχα, γμαι, άχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράσσω, to do well, succeed well.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.

πρίσμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπρίσμην*), to buy, purchase.

πρίν, before, until.

πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

προάγω (πρό, άγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, sheep.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.
Προμηθεύς, έως, δ, Prometheus, 546.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.

πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.

προσαγορεύω (πρός, άγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.

προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ανά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.

προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.

πρόσκειμι (πρός, εἰμι), to go to.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, έρχομαι), to go to, come to.

προσέχω (πρός, έχω), to attend, take heed.

προσηγορία, ας, ή, name, title.

προσηλώω, ώσω, to nail or fasten to.

προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ἥσω, to worship, adore.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.

προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.

προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.

πρότερον, sooner, before.

προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τενῶ, -έτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -ετάδην, to offer, propose.

προτίδηνμι (πρό, τίδηνμι), to set before.

προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ήσω, to honor before, prefer.

προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.

προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.

πρωί, early, early in the day.

πρώτος, η, ου, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρῶτον, at first.

πτέρυξ, ὄγος, η, wing.

Πτολεμαῖος, ου, δ, Ptolemy, 535.

πυκτεύω, σω, to box.

πύλη, ης, η, gate.

πυνθάνομαι, πένσομαι, πέπυσμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυνθόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.

πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.

πυρπολέω, ήσω, to destroy with fire.

πωλέω, ήσω, to sell.

πῶς; how?

πως (enclit.), somehow.

P

ῥαθυμέω, ήσω, to be idle.

ῥητορική, ης, η, rhetoric.

ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ, rhetorician, orator.

ρίζα, ης, η, root.

ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, perf. ἔρριψα, ἔρριμμαι, ἔρριφθην, to hurl, throw.

ρόδον, ου, τό, rose.

ρόπαλον, ου, το, stick, club.

ρύσσομαι, ῥύσσομαι, to rescue, release.

Ῥωμαῖος, α, ου, Roman.

Ῥώμη, ης, η, Rome.

Σ

Σάλαμις, ἴνος, η, Salamis, 391.

σαλπιγκτής, ου, δ, trumpeter.

Σάτυρος, ου, δ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὔ, contr. σαντοῦ, ἧς, οὔ, yourself.

σεῖω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.

σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνύναμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.

σιγᾶω, ήσω, to be silent.

σίδηρος, ου, δ, iron.

Σικελία, ας, η, Sicily.

Σιλᾶνός, οὔ, δ, Silanus, Grecian scer.

Σιμωνίδης, ου, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.

σιωπάω, ήσω, to be silent.

σιωπή, ης, η, silence.

σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.

σκηνή, ης, η, tent.

σκιὰ, ας, η, shade, shadow.

σκιρτάω, ήσω, to frisk, leap, bound.

σκληρός, δ, ὄν, harsh, rough.

σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.

Σκύθης, ου, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.

Σκυθικός, η, ὄν, Scythian.

Σόλων, ωνος, δ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.

σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.

σοφία, ας, η, wisdom.

σοφιστής, οὔ, δ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.

σοφός, ή, ὄν, wise.

Σπάρτη, ης, η, Sparta.

Σπαρτιάτης, ου, δ, Spartan, a Spartan.

σπένδω, σπέσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce].

σπονδή, ης, η, libation (plur.), σπονδάω, ασω, to be in haste.

στέργω, ξω, ξα, to love.

στερεός, δ, ὄν, firm, strong.

στερέω, ήσω, to deprive of.

στέφανος, ου, δ, crown, garland.

στεφανώω, ώσω, to crown.

στήθος, εος, τό, breast.

στόλος, ου, δ, expedition, force.

στόμα, ατος, τό, mouth.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.

στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἥσω, to be general.

στρατήγος, οὐ, δ, general.

στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, δ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, δ, Stratoniceus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὐ, δ, camp, army.

στρουδίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, δ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, δ, ally, auxiliary.

συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλεύσμαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἄς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἥσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ᾶρῶ, -ῆρα, -ῆρκα, -ῆρμαι, -ῆρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (*as pupil*).

συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συνομολογέω, ἥσω, to agree with, assent.

συνοράω (σύν, ὁράω), to see, behold.

συνωργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσομαι, aor. συνωργισθην, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συρρέω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσομαι. συνέβρευσα, συνεβρύηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὐ, δ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ης, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτη or ην, Socrates, Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σωρεύω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=§1000.

τάλας, ἀνᾶ, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, δ, Tantalus, king of Phrygia.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαί, ἀχθην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, δ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, δ, bull.

τάφος, ου, δ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχυς, εἶα, ὕ, swift, fast, quick;

ταχύ, quickly.

ταῦς, ταῶ, ὁ, peacock.

τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καί or τε—καί, both—and.

τείχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

- τειχίζω, ἰσω, σμαι, σδην, to fortify, defend with a wall.
 τέκνον, ου, τό, child.
 τελειόω, ὥσω, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.
 τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον, lastly, finally.
 τελευτάω, ἥσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.
 τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ, end.
 τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α, four.
 τετράκις, four times.
 τετράποδον, ου, τό, quadruped.
 τετράπους, ου, four-footed.
 τέττιξ, ἰγος, δ, cicada, kind of grasshopper.
 τέχνη, ἥς, ἡ, art, trade, occupation.
 τηνικάυτα, then.
 τίθῃμι, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).
 τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκεν, to produce, to lay (of birds and hens).
 τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλδην, to pluck, to pick.
 Τιμασίων, υνος, δ, Timasion, 274.
 τιμάω, ἥσω, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.
 τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.
 τίμιος, α, ου, precious, dear.
 τιμωρέω, ἥσω, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.
 τιμωρία, ας, ἡ, help, punishment.
 τίνω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαι, σδην, to pay, expiate.
 τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? τί, often adverbially why? wherefore?
 τίς, τι, certain, certain one, some one.
 Τισσαφέρνης, εος, δ, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.
 τοιοῦδε, τοιαύδε, τοιόνδε, such, such as follows.
 τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, such.
 τόπος, ου, δ, place, country, region, space, distance.
 τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much.
 τότε, then, at that time.
 τραγικῶδης, ες, tragical.
 τράπεζα, ἥς, ἡ, table.
 τρεῖς, τρία, three.
 τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.
 τρέφω, δρέψω, ἔδρεψα, τέτροφα, τέδραμμαι, ἐδρέφδην, to nourish, support, keep.
 τρέχω, δράμωμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, to run.
 τριάκοντα, thirty.
 τρίβω, ἴψω, ἴψα, ἴφα, ἰμμαι, ἴφδην, to rub, rub down.
 τρίβων, υνος, δ, a worn or threadbare garnient or cloak.
 τριήρης, εος, ἡ, galley, trireme.
 Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἡ, Tricarenia, 542.
 Τρικάρηνος, ου, δ, Tricarenian, 545.
 τρικέφαλος, ου, three-headed.
 τρίπους, ου, gen. τρίποδος, three-footed.
 τρίτος, η, ου, third.
 Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.
 τρόπαιον, ου, τό, trophy.
 τρόπος, ου, δ, turn, style, character.
 τροφή, ἥς, ἡ, food.
 τρυφή, ἥς, ἡ, luxury.
 τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτράγον, to eat.
 τύμβος, ου, δ, tomb.
 τύραννος, ου, δ, tyrant, usurper.
 Τύριος, α, ου, Tyrian.
 Τύρος, ου, ἡ, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.
 τυφλός, ἡ, δν, blind.
 τύχη, ἥς, ἡ, fortune, chance.

Τ

- ὑγίαινω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγίαινα, to be well, be in health.
 ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ, health.
 ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό, water.
 υἱός, οὔ, δ, son.
 ὕλη, ἥς, ἡ, wood.
 ὑμέτερος, α, ου, your.
 ὑπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω), to obey.

ὑπάρχω (ὑπό, ἄρχω), to be, be at hand.

ὑπείσέρχομαι (ὑπό, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ὑπεναντίος, α, ον, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or ace.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποθνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπό, θνήσκω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχέσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν, to promise.

ὑπνος, ου, δ, sleep.

ὑπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπό, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξάμην, εἶμαι, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπό, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπό, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό, ὀπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπό, στρέφω), ἔψω, εἴψω, αμμαι, ἐφθην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλώω (ὑπό, ἀπλώω), ὥσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπό, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

φάρμακον, ου, τό, medicine, remedy.

φάυλος, η, ον, worthless, bad.

φενᾰκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. ὀσσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχθην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἐφύγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φίκειον, ου, τό, Mt. Phicius, 551.

φιλαργυρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.

φιλέω, ἥσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, ου, δ, Philip, king of Macedonia, 535.

φιλόκαλος, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαθής, ἐς, fond of learning.

φίλος, η, ον, friendly, dear; φίλος, ου, δ, friend.

φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, ου, δ, philosopher.

φλύαρέω, ἥσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἥσομαι, ημαι, ἦθην, to fear.

φοβρός, δ, ον, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, ου, δ, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἰκος, δ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἰκος, δ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτάω, ἥσω, to go to, to frequent; with παρά, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἥσω, to wear.

φράζω, ἄσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἥσω, to think, have in mind.

φρνάττομαι (σσομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, laughly.

φυγάς, ἄδος, δ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακή, ἡς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (ττω), ἀξω, ἀξα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ον, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.

Φωκίων, ωνος, δ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἡς, ἡ, voice, sound.

X

χαίρω, χαίρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, ἀνῶ, to be angry.

χαλινός, οὔ, δ, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, οὔ, δ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, brazen.
χαρίεις, ἴεσσα, ἱέν, pleasing, agree-
able.

Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilaus, *Spartan king*, 535.

χάρις, ἴτος, ἡ, gratitude, grace.

χειμών, ὠνος, δ, winter.

Χειρίστροφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.

χειροτονέω, ἡσσω, to vote, elect,
choose.

χειλιδών, ὄνος, ἡ, swallow.

χήρος, α, ου, bereft, widowed.

χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.

χλαμύς, ἴδος, ἡ, cloak, mantle.

χολώω, ὠσω, to enrage, make an-
gry, *mid.* to be or become an-
gry.

χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.

χράω, ἡσω, to give an oracle, to
predict; *mid.* χράσμαι, χρήσμαι,

κέχρημαι, to use.

χρεία, ας, ἡ, need, use.

χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἐχρησεν, it
is necessary.

χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, mon-
ey, property.

χρησμός, οὔ, δ, oracle, response.

χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, useful, servicea-
ble.

χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold,
money.

χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.

χρῦσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.
χώρα, ας, ἡ, place, land, country.
χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἐψογα, to blame,
censure.

ψεῦδής, ἐς, false.

ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.

ψεῦδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.

ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act,
statute.

ψηφός, ου, ἡ, pebble, vote.

ψιλώω (219), ὠσω, to strip bare, de-
prive of.

ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct
address.

ὦδε, so, thus, as follows.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (part. of εἰμί), being.

ᾠνέομαι, ἡσομαι, imperf. ἠωνέομην,
to buy, purchase.

ᾠόν, οὔ, τό, egg.

ᾠρα, ας, ἡ, hour, season.

ὥς, ας, when, so that, that, how.

ὥσπερ, ας, just as.

ὠφελέω, ἡσω, to benefit, help.

ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

327
Lorento but
C. A. A. E.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.
advise, βουλευώ, εὖσω.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, δ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.
always, ἀεί.
and, καί; τέ.
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.
army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.
as, ὥσπερ.
at, in, ἐν.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον; an
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, δ.
Atheus, Ἀθεῖναι, ὦν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, ὄν.
be, εἶμι, ἔσομαι.
be general, στρατηγέω, ἦσω.
be king, βασιλεύω, εὖσω.
be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδο-
μαι, ἡσθήσομαι.
be silent, σιγᾶω, ἦσω.
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὄν; comp. καλ-
λίων, ον; superl. κάλλιστος, ἡ,
ον.
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.
because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.
bird, ὄρνις, ἴδος, ὁ or ἡ.
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, δ.
book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,
τό.
both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.
boy, παῖς, παιδός, δ.

brave, ἀνδρείος, ᾱ, ον.
break, λύω, λύσω.
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, δ.
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.
brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, δ.
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ἦσω; call by name,
name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.
celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν.
certain, a certain, τίς, τι.
cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ἡδιον;
superl. ἡδιστα.
child, παῖς, παιδός, δ or ἡ.
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, δ.
citizen, πολίτης, ου, δ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
company, δαίτλια, ας, ἡ.
conquer, νικάω, ἦσω.
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.
country, native country, πατρίς,
ἴδος, ἡ.
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, δ.

D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, δ.
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.
deceive, φενᾶκίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω,
243.
deliberate, βουλευομαι, εὔσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.
 deprive, ἀποστερέω, ἥσω.
 desire (noun), ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ.
 desire (verb), ἐπιθυμέω, ἥσω.
 die, τελευτάω, ἥσω.
 do, ποιέω, ἥσω; πράττω, πράξω.

E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
 educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.
 enact, τίθημι, δῆσω.
 enemy, πολέμιος, ου, δ; personal
 enemy, ἐχθρός, οὔ, δ.
 enslave, δουλόςω, ὥσω.
 esteem happy, μακάριζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ.
 Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, δ.
 express as one's own (opinion, for
 instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ.
 flatter, κολαέω, εὖσω.
 flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ.
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
 flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.
 from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by
 the genitive.
 friend, φίλος, ου, δ.
 fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδος, δ.
 full, μεστός, ἡ, ὄν; πλήρης, ες.

G

Garden, κήπος, ου, δ.
 general, στρατηγός, οὔ, δ.
 girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
 give, express as one's own (as
 opinion), ἀποδείκνυμαι, ἀποδείξο-
 μαι.
 goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
 gold, χρῦσός, οὔ, δ.
 golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὔν.
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, 147.
 govern, ἔρχω, ἔρξω; κρατέω, ἥσω.
 great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλλην, ηνος, δ.
 guard, φυλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ.

H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
 hate, μίσέω, ἥσω.
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω.
 he, he himself, αὐτός, ἡ, δ.
 height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.
 herald, κήρυξ, ἱκος, δ.
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, δ.
 himself, herself, itself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς,
 οὔ, 168.
 hire, μισθόμαι, ὥσομαι.
 his, her, its, δ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive*
of pronoun (169).
 home, at home, οἶκος.
 honor, τίμω, ἥσω.
 horse, ἵππος, ου, δ or ἡ.
 house, οἰκία, ας, ἡ.
 hunt, θηρεύω, εὖσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
 if, εἰ, ἔάν.
 in, ἐν.
 in regard to, περί.
 in the course of, expressed by the
 genitive, 383.
 injure, ἀδικέω, ἥσω; βλάπτω, βλά-
 ψω.
 into, εἰς.
 it, αὐτό, *neuter of αὐτός*.

J

Journey, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.
 judge, κρίτης, οὔ, δ.
 Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, δ.
 just, δίκαιος, α, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.
 king, βασιλεὺς, ἑως, δ.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ἡ.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
 law, νόμος, ου, δ.
 let, rent, μισθῶν, ὥσω.
 let, permit, ἐάω, ἐάσω, also ex-
 pressed by the subjunctive or im-
 perative.
 letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.
 life, βίος, ου, δ.
 like, ὅμοιος, α, ου.
 Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.
 long since, πάλαι.
 love, φιλέω, ἦσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
 Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακε-
 δών, ὄνος, δ.
 man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνὴρ, ἀνδρός,
 δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
 Marathon, Μαραθών, ὦνος, δ, ἡ.
 messenger, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.
 milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
 money, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, in this
 sense generally plural.
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
 murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.
 music, μουσική, ἡς, ἡ.
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, α, ου; it is
 necessary, δεῖ.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἡς, ἡ.
 need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is
 need, δεῖ.
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
 Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
 opinion, γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
 our, ἡμέτερος, α, ου; δ, ἡ, τό, see
 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.
 park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
 pay, μισθός, οὔ, δ.
 people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
 Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
 Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
 Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.
 pity, οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ.
 play, παίζω, παίζομαι.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ.
 plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.
 poet, ποιητής, οὔ, δ.
 praise (noun), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
 praise (verb), ἐπαινέω, ἑσω; ἐγκω-
 μιάζω, ἄσω.
 present, the present, δ νῦν, 282.
 prudent, σόφρων, σῶφρον.
 pupil, μαθητής, οὔ, δ.
 purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἡ.
 quick, τάχης, εἰα, ὅ.
 quickly, τάχως.

R

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρῃσω.
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.
 rent, μισθῶν, ὥσω.
 Rome, Ῥώμη, ἡς, ἡ.
 rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
 rule, βασίλευω, εὔσω.
 run, τρέχω, δρᾶμούμαι.

S

Same, δ αὐτός.
 save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said, λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δούλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ελευθερώω, εώσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ένος, δ.

short, βράχυσ, εία, υ.

show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω οὐτᾷσσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, ου, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.

statue, ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εύσω.

swift, τᾶχύς, εία, υ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ου.

than, ἤ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, δ, ἡ, τό.

their, δ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of pronoun* (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, χρήμι, ἄτος, τό, also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns; these things, ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἴσω; φρονέω, ἤσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὐτή, τοῦτο.

Thrasymbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, with accus.; to the practice of virtue, εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, ἀύριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, also expressed by the dual.

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τάλᾶς, αινᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἄδικος, ου.

useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ου.

V

Very, often expressed by the superlative of the adjective; very wise, σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἤσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εὖ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε: interrogative, πότε;

where, ὅπου: interrogative, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἥ, δ.

who, whiel, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ

πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ου.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ἔσω or ἄσσομαι.

write, γράζω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοῦ.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

by the

superla-
ry wise,

πότε;
e, ποῦ;

ί;
e city, ἡ

ἀξω, ἔσα·



Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Rev. Prof. J. J. OWEN, D.D., New York Free Academy.

"I have carefully examined Harkness's Latin Grammar, and am so well pleased with its plan, arrangement, and execution, that I shall take the earliest opportunity of introducing it as a text-book in the Free Academy."

From Mr. JOHN D. PHILBRICK, Superintendent of Public Schools, Boston, Mass.

"This work is evidently no hasty performance, nor the compilation of a mere book maker, but the well-ripened fruit of mature and accurate scholarship. It is eminently practical, because it is truly philosophical."

From Mr. G. N. BIGELOW, Principal of State Normal School, Framingham, Mass.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar is the most satisfactory text-book I have ever used."

From Rev. DANIEL LEACH, Superintendent Public Schools, Providence, R. I.

"I am quite confident that it is superior to any Latin Grammar before the public. It has recently been introduced into the High School, and all are much pleased with it."

From Dr. J. B. CHAPIN, State Commissioner of Public Instruction in Rhode Island.

"The vital principles of the language are clearly and beautifully exhibited. The work needs no one's commendation."

From Mr. ABNER J. PHIPPS, Superintendent of Public Schools, Lowell, Mass.

"The aim of the author seems to be fully realized in making this 'a useful Book, and as such I can cheerfully commend it. The clear and admirable manner in which the intricacies of the Subjunctive Mood are unfolded, is one of its marked features."

"The evidence of ripe scholarship and of familiarity with the latest works of German and English philologists is manifest throughout the book."

From Dr. J. T. CHAMPLIN, President of Waterville College.

"I like both the plan and the execution of the work very much. Its matter and manner are both admirable. I shall be greatly disappointed if it does not at once win the public favor."

From Prof. A. S. PACKARD, Bowdoin College, Brunswick, Maine.

"Harkness's Latin Grammar exhibits throughout the results of thorough scholarship. I shall recommend it in our next catalogue."

From Prof. J. J. STANTON, Bates College.

"We have introduced Harkness's Grammar into this Institution. It is much more logical and concise than any of its rivals."

From Mr. WM. J. ROLFE, Principal Cambridge High School.

"Notwithstanding all the inconveniences that must attend a change of Latin Grammars in a large school like mine, I shall endeavor to secure the adoption of Harkness's Grammar in place of our present text-book as soon as possible."

From Mr. L. R. WILLISTON, Principal Ladies' Seminary, Cambridge, Mass.

"I think this work a decided advance upon the Grammar now in use."

From Mr. D. B. HAGEE, Principal Eliot High School, Jamaica Plain, Mass.

"This is, in my opinion, by far the best Latin Grammar ever published. It is admirably adapted to the use of learners, being remarkably concise, clear, comprehensive, and philosophical. It will henceforth be used as a text-book in this school."

J. M. Quin

Harkness's Latin Grammar.

From Prof. C. S. HARRINGTON and Prof. J. C. VAN BENSCHOTEN, of the *Wesleyan University*.

"This work is clear, accurate, and happy in its statement of principles, is simple yet scholarly, and embraces the latest researches in this department of philological science. It will appear in our catalogue."

From Mr. ELBRIDGE SMITH, *Principal Free Academy, Norwich, Ct.*

"This is not only the best Latin Grammar, but one of the most thoroughly prepared school-books that I have ever seen. I have introduced the book into the Free Academy, and am much pleased with the results of a month's experience in the class-room."

From Mr. H. A. PRATT, *Principal High School, Hartford, Ct.*

"I can heartily recommend Harkness's new work to both teachers and scholars. It is, in my judgment, the best Latin Grammar ever offered to our schools."

From Mr. I. F. CADY, *Principal High School, Warren, R. I.*

"The longer I use Harkness's Grammar the more fully am I convinced of its superior excellence. Its merits must secure its adoption wherever it becomes known."

From Messrs. S. THURBER and T. B. STOCKWELL, *Public High School, Providence.*

"An experience of several weeks with Harkness's Latin Grammar, enables us to say with confidence, that it is an improvement on our former text-book."

From Mr. C. B. GORF, *Principal Boys' Classical High School, Providence, R. I.*

"The practical working of Harkness's Grammar is gratifying even beyond my expectations."

From Rev. Prof. M. H. BUCKHAM, *University of Vermont.*

"Harkness's Latin Grammar seems to me to supply the desideratum. It is philosophical in its method, and yet simple and clear in its statements; and this, in my judgment, is the highest encomium which can be bestowed on a text-book."

From Mr. E. T. QUIMBY, *Appleton Academy, New Ipswich, N. H.*

"I think the book much superior to any other I have seen. I should be glad to introduce it at once."

From Mr. H. OROUTT, *Glenwood Ladies' Seminary, W. Brattleboro', Vt.*

"I am pleased with Harkness's Latin Grammar, and have already introduced it into this seminary."

From Mr. CHARLES JEWETT, *Principal of Franklin Academy.*

"I deem it an admirable work, and think it will supersede all others now in use. In the division and arrangement of topics, and in its mechanical execution, it is superior to any Latin Grammar extant."

From Mr. C. C. CHASE, *Principal of Lowell High School.*

"Prof. Harkness's Grammar is, in my opinion, admirably adapted to make the study of the Latin language agreeable and interesting."

From Mr. J. KIMBALL, *High School, Dorchester, Mass.*

"It meets my ideal of what is desirable in every grammar, to-wit: compression of general principles in terse definitions and statements, for ready use; and fulness of detail, well arranged for reference."

H. B. 1881

J. P. McQuarrie

